

In the opinion of Bond Counsel to be dated the date of delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2000 Bonds (including original issue discount treated as interest, if any) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except for interest on any such Series 2000 Bond for any period during which such Bond is held by a person who is, as the case may be, a substantial user of the facilities financed by the proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds or the bonds refunded by the Series 2000 Bonds or a related person as defined in Section 147 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (ii) interest on the Series 2000 Bonds (including any such original issue discount) is a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. Bond Counsel also is of the opinion that, under the existing laws of the State of Hawaii, the Series 2000 Bonds and income therefrom are exempt from all taxation in the State of Hawaii or any county or other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer and estate taxes and the franchise tax imposed on banks and other financial institutions. See "TAX EXEMPTION" herein.

\$79,405,000
STATE OF HAWAII
Harbor System Revenue Bonds
Series A of 2000

Dated: April 1, 2000

Due: as shown below

The Series 2000 Bonds are being issued for the purpose of providing funds to finance the costs of certain capital improvements as described herein, to refund certain outstanding bonds of the State, to pay the costs of issuance of such Series 2000 Bonds, and to provide a debt service reserve insurance policy as a reserve for the payment thereof. The Series 2000 Bonds are special limited obligations of the State, payable solely from and secured by the Net Revenues derived by the State from the ownership or operation of the statewide system of commercial harbors (the "Harbor System") after payment of certain outstanding harbor revenue bonds and costs of operation and maintenance.

The Series 2000 Bonds are issuable in fully registered form and when initially issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. Purchases of the Series 2000 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only, through brokers and dealers who are, or who act through, DTC participants. Purchases of the Series 2000 Bonds may be made in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Beneficial owners of the Series 2000 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of the Series 2000 Bond certificates so long as DTC or a successor securities depository acts as the securities depository with respect to the Series 2000 Bonds. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2000 Bonds, payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2000 Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants (See "THE SERIES 2000 BONDS-Book-Entry System" herein).

The Series 2000 Bonds will be dated as of April 1, 2000, and will bear interest payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing on July 1, 2000, at the rates per annum shown below. The Series 2000 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as and to the extent described herein. See "THE SERIES 2000 BONDS—Redemption."

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2000 Bonds maturing on July 1 of the years 2001 through 2021, inclusive, and 2029 (the "Insured Bonds") when due will be guaranteed under a municipal bond insurance policy issued simultaneously with the delivery of such Insured Bonds by Financial Security Assurance Inc.



The Series 2000 Bonds do not constitute a general or moral obligation of the State nor a charge upon the general fund of the State. The full faith and credit of neither the State nor any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of or as security for the Series 2000 Bonds. Neither the real property nor the improvements comprising the Harbor System have been pledged or mortgaged to secure payment of the Series 2000 Bonds.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

| Maturity Date | Amount | Rate | Price or Yield | Maturity Date | Amount | Rate | Price or Yield |
|---------------|-------------|-------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------|----------------|
| July 1, 2000† | \$3,220,000 | 4.50% | 4.45% | July 1, 2011 | \$2,950,000 | 6.00% | 5.44% |
| July 1, 2001 | 2,090,000 | 5.25 | 4.75 | July 1, 2012 | 3,135,000 | 6.00 | 104.135 |
| July 1, 2002 | 1,840,000 | 5.00 | 4.93 | July 1, 2013 | 3,330,000 | 6.00 | 103.626 |
| July 1, 2003 | 1,935,000 | 5.00 | 5.03 | July 1, 2014 | 3,485,000 | 6.00 | 103.037 |
| July 1, 2004 | 2,035,000 | 5.00 | 5.10 | July 1, 2015 | 3,745,000 | 5.60 | 5.67 |
| July 1, 2005 | 2,140,000 | 5.125 | 5.16 | July 1, 2016 | 3,960,000 | 5.70 | 5.72 |
| July 1, 2006 | 2,255,000 | 5.125 | 5.21 | July 1, 2017 | 4,025,000 | 5.75 | 5.77 |
| July 1, 2007 | 2,370,000 | 5.125 | 5.25 | July 1, 2018 | 2,225,000 | 5.80 | 5.82 |
| July 1, 2008 | 2,500,000 | 5.25 | 5.30 | July 1, 2019 | 2,365,000 | 5.85 | 5.87 |
| July 1, 2009 | 2,635,000 | 5.25 | 5.34 | July 1, 2020 | 4,710,000 | 5.90 | 5.91 |
| July 1, 2010 | 2,785,000 | 5.75 | 5.39 | July 1, 2021 | 5,000,000 | 5.90 | 5.95 |

\$14,670,000, 5.75% Term Bonds due July 1, 2029, Yield 6.05%
 (Plus accrued interest from April 1, 2000)

† Not insured.

This cover page contains information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement, including the Appendices hereto, to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Series 2000 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by Kutak Rock LLP, Omaha, Nebraska, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their Counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, San Francisco, California. It is expected that the Series 2000 Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery to DTC on or about April 11, 2000.

PaineWebber Incorporated

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.

Dated: March 28, 2000

KAUAI



NAWILIWILI

PORT
ALLEN

OAHU



KALAELOA
BARBERS
POINT

HONOLULU

KEWALO

MOLOKAI



KAUNAKAKAI

MAUI

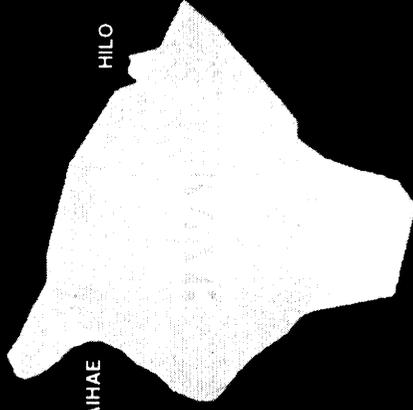


KAHULUI

LANAI



KAHOOLAWE



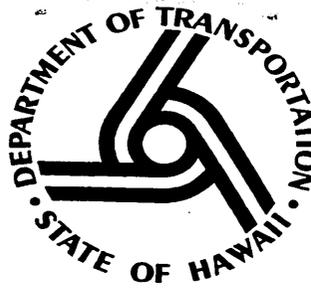
KAWAIHAE

HILO

STATEWIDE COMMERCIAL HARBORS SYSTEM

NIIHAU





STATE OF HAWAII

Benjamin J. Cayetano, Governor
Mazie K. Hirono, Lieutenant Governor

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Kazu Hayashida, Director

Deputy Director
Deputy Director
Acting Administrator, Airports Division
Administrator, Harbors Division
Administrator, Highways Division

Glenn M. Okimoto
Brian Minaai
Jerry M. Matsuda
Thomas T. Fujikawa
Pericles Manthos

COMMISSION ON TRANSPORTATION

Willy Crozier, Chair
Lester Fushikoshi, Vice Chair
Walter Y. Arakaki
Edward Y. Hirata
Ah Leong Kam
Richard M. Kibe

Rudy Miranda
David W. Rae
Donald A. Segawa
Norman K. Tsuji
Alfred Wong

SPECIAL SERVICES

Independent Auditors
Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc.
Honolulu, Hawaii

Harbor Consultant
Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc.
Honolulu, Hawaii

Bond Counsel
Kutak Rock LLP
Omaha, Nebraska

Verification Agent
Causey Demgen & Moore Inc.
Denver, Colorado

The information contained in this Official Statement has been obtained from the State of Hawaii and other sources deemed reliable. No guaranty is made, however, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this official statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this official statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and appendices, does not constitute an offer to sell the Series 2000 Bonds in any state to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such state. No dealer, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, in connection with the offering of the Series 2000 Bonds, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale hereunder at any time implies that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

Other than with respect to information concerning Financial Security Assurance Inc. ("Financial Security") contained under the caption "INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS" herein and in Appendices G and H, specimens of the Municipal Bond Insurance Policy and Reserve Policy, none of the information in this Official Statement has been supplied or verified by Financial Security and Financial Security makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to (i) the accuracy or completeness of such information; (ii) the validity of the Insured Bonds; or (iii) the tax exempt status of the interest on the Insured Bonds.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2000 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 2000 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>INTRODUCTION..... 1</p> <p>PLAN OF FINANCING..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authority for Issuance..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Project..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Refunding of the Refunded Bonds..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Application of Funds..... 3</p> <p>THE SERIES 2000 BONDS..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Book-Entry System..... 5</p> <p>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS..... 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rates and Charges..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account..... 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Additional Indebtedness..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Policy and the Reserve Policy..... 12</p> <p>INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Policy..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Reserve Policy..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Insurer..... 12</p> <p>SOURCES OF REVENUES..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Services Revenues..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rentals Income..... 16</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Other Operating Revenues..... 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Interest Income..... 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Other Matters Potentially Affecting Net Revenues..... 17</p> <p>DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Department Organization..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Department Management..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Management Personnel..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Employees..... 21</p> <p>THE HARBOR SYSTEM..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Summary of Harbor System Operations..... 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Capital Improvements Program..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Management Discussion and Analysis..... 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Year 2000 Compliance..... 36</p> <p>INDEBTEDNESS..... 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Harbor Revenue Bonds Issued Under the 1990 Certificate..... 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Bonds Issued Under the Certificate..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Special Facility Revenue Bonds..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Summary of Debt Service..... 37</p> <p>LITIGATION..... 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ceded Lands Litigation..... 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Miscellaneous Litigation..... 39</p> | <p>TAX EXEMPTION..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tax Treatment of Original Issue Premium..... 41</p> <p>APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS..... 41</p> <p>RATINGS..... 42</p> <p>ESCROW VERIFICATION..... 42</p> <p>UNDERWRITING..... 42</p> <p>LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT..... 42</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE..... 42</p> <p>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS..... 43</p> <p>MISCELLANEOUS..... 43</p> <p>APPENDIX A AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS..... A-1</p> <p>APPENDIX B FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS..... B-1</p> <p>APPENDIX C INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF HAWAII..... C-1</p> <p>APPENDIX D SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE..... D-1</p> <p>APPENDIX E FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE..... E-1</p> <p>APPENDIX F FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL..... F-1</p> <p>APPENDIX G FORM OF POLICY..... G-1</p> <p>APPENDIX H FORM OF RESERVE POLICY..... H-1</p> |
|--|---|

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
\$79,405,000
STATE OF HAWAII
HARBOR SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS
SERIES A OF 2000

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the cover and appendices (the "Official Statement"), provides information with respect to the issuance and sale of \$79,405,000 principal amount of State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series A of 2000 (the "Series 2000 Bonds"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Official Statement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in Appendix D – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Definitions of Certain Terms."

The State of Hawaii (the "State") will issue the Series 2000 Bonds pursuant to the Constitution, the laws of the State and the Certificate of the Director of Transportation of the State, dated as of March 1, 1997, as heretofore supplemented and as supplemented by the supplemental certificate providing for the issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds (as so supplemented and as hereafter supplemented and amended, the "Certificate"). See "THE SERIES 2000 BONDS" for a description of the Series 2000 Bonds. All State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds issued pursuant to the Certificate, including \$55,545,000 of Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997 currently outstanding, the Series 2000 Bonds and any additional parity bonds which may be issued in the future under the Certificate, are collectively referred to herein as the "Bonds."

The Series 2000 Bonds are being issued (1) to provide for the construction of certain new facilities and the improvement of certain existing facilities of the State's system of commercial harbors (the "Harbor System" or, as more specifically defined in Appendix D hereto, the "Undertaking"), (2) to provide for the refunding of certain outstanding bonds of the State, as described below under "PLAN OF FINANCING – Refunding of the Refunded Bonds," and (3) to provide for the costs of issuance of such Bonds and to provide reserves for the payment thereof.

The State has previously issued Harbor Revenue Bonds under and pursuant to a Certificate of the Director of Transportation dated as of November 15, 1990 (as amended and supplemented, the "1990 Certificate"), which have a lien against the Revenues of the Harbor System that is prior and paramount to that of the Bonds issued under and pursuant to the Certificate, including the Series 2000 Bonds. Harbor Revenue Bonds issued under the 1990 Certificate (hereinafter referred to as the "1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds") remain outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$146,490,000. As discussed below, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds will be used to refund \$51,640,000 of such outstanding 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds on July 1, 2000 and \$3,815,000 of such Harbor Revenue Bonds will mature on such date, after which there will remain outstanding \$91,035,000 aggregate principal amount of 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds. The Department has covenanted that no further bonds will be issued under the 1990 Certificate.

The Bonds, including the Series 2000 Bonds, are special limited obligations of the State, payable solely from and secured solely by the Net Revenues of the Harbor System. Net Revenues consist of the Revenues of the Harbor System remaining after payment of the costs of operating and maintaining the Harbor System and payment of the annual debt service on outstanding 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds. The Series 2000 Bonds do not constitute a general or moral obligation of the State nor a charge upon the general fund of the State. The full faith and credit of neither the State nor any political subdivision of the State is pledged to the payment of or as security for the Series 2000 Bonds. All Bonds, including the Series 2000 Bonds, are and will be secured equally and ratably by the Net Revenues. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" and "SOURCES OF REVENUES" for a description of the security for the Bonds and sources of Revenues.

Payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the years 2001 and thereafter will be guaranteed by a municipal bond insurance policy (the "Policy") to be issued by Financial Security Assurance (the "Insurer") simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds. Additionally, the Insurer will issue a municipal bond debt service reserve insurance policy (the "Reserve Policy") simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds in an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement for the Series 2000 Bonds pursuant to the

Certificate. See "INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS," Appendix G - "FORM OF POLICY" and Appendix H - "FORM OF RESERVE POLICY" for additional information about the Insurer, the Policy and the Reserve Policy.

The State is an archipelago located over 2,000 miles from the nearest continent. The State imports much of the food and nearly all of the building materials, manufactured goods, clothing and energy products used in the State by its 1.2 million residents and eight million annual visitors. Nearly all goods imported into, exported from and sent between the islands of the State, except crude oil that is shipped through privately-owned offshore mooring and fuel shipment facilities near the Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor, are shipped through the ports comprising the Harbor System. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Summary of Harbor System Operations". There are no economically viable alternatives to transport bulk goods to, from and among the islands. Therefore, the Harbor System is essential to the maintenance of the State's economy.

The Harbor System is the statewide system of commercial harbors comprised of nine harbors, with negotiations in progress for the addition of another harbor. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM". The Harbor System is owned by the State and is operated as a single statewide system for management and financial purposes on behalf of the State by the Department of Transportation of the State (the "Department"). See "DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION". The Department is obligated to impose and collect rates and charges for the Harbor System services and properties to generate Revenues sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds, to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Harbor System and to comply with the terms of the Certificate. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges".

The cover page and this Introduction contain certain information for general reference only. They are not intended to be a summary of the Series 2000 Bonds. Investors are advised to read this entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. This Official Statement contains descriptions of the Department, the Harbor System, the Series 2000 Bonds, the security for the Series 2000 Bonds and certain provisions of the Certificate. All references to agreements and documents are qualified in their entirety by the definitive forms of such agreements and documents. All references to the Certificate and to the Series 2000 Bonds are qualified by the definitive forms of such Certificate and Series 2000 Bonds. Any statement or information involving matters of opinion or estimates are represented as opinions or estimates made in good faith, but no assurance can be given that facts will materialize as so opined or estimated.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Authority for Issuance

Article VII, Section 12 of the State Constitution and Part III, Chapter 39, Hawaii Revised Statutes ("HRS"), as amended (collectively, the "General Revenue Bond Law"), permit the issuance of revenue bonds of the State payable from and secured by the Revenues upon the approval of a majority of the members of each house of the Legislature and pursuant to a certificate of the Director of the Department (the "Director"), which becomes effective upon filing with the Director of Finance. The General Revenue Bond Law limits the maximum maturity of revenue bonds and also sets forth provisions for the sale, method of execution and other details of all revenue bonds. The Legislature from time to time enacts laws (including the general appropriations acts) authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds (without fixing any particular details), defining the purposes for which the bonds are to be issued and specifying the amount of the proceeds of such bonds which may be applied to such purposes; provided that the Department, with the approval of the Governor, may issue refunding bonds without further authorization of the Legislature. Pursuant to the General Revenue Bond Law, the Director has issued the Certificate, which, under State law, constitutes the security document pursuant to which all Bonds are issued and secured. The Certificate provides the terms of the Bonds including principal amounts, interest rates, maturities, redemption provisions and the covenants of the Department. The Series 2000 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Certificate and the General Revenue Bond Law.

The Project

The Department intends to use a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds to provide for the construction of certain new facilities and the improvement of certain existing facilities of the Harbor System. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Capital Improvements Program."

Refunding of the Refunded Bonds

Pursuant to the Certificate, a portion of the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2000 Bonds, together with other available moneys, will be deposited with and held in trust by the State of Hawaii Department of Budget and Finance to be invested in non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America (the "Federal Securities"). The principal of and interest on the Federal Securities, together with the balance of the moneys deposited with the Department of Budget and Finance, will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and premium on \$51,640,000 of the outstanding 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds (the "Refunded Bonds") on July 1, 2000. See "ESCROW VERIFICATION."

Upon such deposit of moneys and the investment as aforesaid, the obligation of the State, including the Department, under the 1990 Certificate with respect to the Refunded Bonds shall be fully discharged and satisfied as to the Refunded Bonds, and the Refunded Bonds shall no longer be deemed outstanding under the 1990 Certificate.

The Refunded Bonds are designated as State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds, Series 1990. The following table sets forth information with respect to such Refunded Bonds:

| <u>Maturity Date</u> | <u>Interest Rate</u> | <u>Principal Amount</u> | <u>Redemption Date</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 07/01/2001 | 6.90% | \$ 1,450,000 | 07/01/2000 | 102.00% |
| 07/01/2002 | 7.00 | 1,555,000 | 07/01/2000 | 102.00 |
| 07/01/2010* | 7.25 | 18,225,000 | 07/01/2000 | 102.00 |
| 07/01/2011 | 7.00 | 3,530,000 | 07/01/2000 | 102.00 |
| 07/01/2017* | 7.00 | 26,880,000 | 07/01/2000 | 102.00 |

*denotes term bond.

Sources and Application of Funds

The following table shows the estimated sources and application of moneys realized by the State upon the sale of the Series 2000 Bonds (exclusive of accrued interest):

Sources:

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Principal Amount of Series 2000 Bonds | \$79,405,000.00 |
| Available Funds on Deposit in the Refunded Bonds Payment Account | <u>1,219,638.63</u> |
| Total | <u>\$80,624,638.63</u> |

Application:

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Deposit to Construction Fund | \$25,500,000.00 |
| Deposit to Refunding Bonds Escrow Fund | 53,816,544.64 |
| Net Original Issue Discount | 175,248.35 |
| Costs of Issuance ⁽¹⁾ | <u>1,132,845.64</u> |
| Total | <u>\$80,624,638.63</u> |

⁽¹⁾ Includes underwriters' discount, bond insurance premium and debt service reserve insurance premium.

THE SERIES 2000 BONDS

General

The Series 2000 Bonds will be issued in fully registered form without coupons, will be in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000, will bear interest from their respective dates at the rates per annum set forth on the cover of this Official Statement, and will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the cover of this Official Statement. The Series 2000 Bonds will be dated as of April 1, 2000, and will bear interest payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing July 1, 2000. Interest on the Series 2000 Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

The Series 2000 Bonds, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Individual purchases of the Series 2000 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only (the “Book-Entry System”), in the principal amount of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Bonds. Principal of and interest on the Series 2000 Bonds will be paid by the Director of Finance of the State (the “Director of Finance”) to DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants (as hereinafter defined), for subsequent distribution to the Beneficial Owners (as hereinafter defined) of the Series 2000 Bonds, as described herein. The Series 2000 Bonds may be transferred or exchanged in the manner described in such Bonds and as referenced in related proceedings of the State. See “THE SERIES 2000 BONDS - Book-Entry System”, below.

The books of registry will be kept and maintained by the Director of Finance. Interest on the Series 2000 Bonds will cease to accrue on the respective maturity dates thereof, and a holder will only be entitled to receive the principal amount and accrued interest on each Series 2000 Bond to such maturity dates. The State may deem and treat the person in whose name a Series 2000 Bond is registered upon the books of registry as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of receiving payment of the principal thereof, premium, if any, and interest thereon, and for all other purposes.

Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Series 2000 Bonds maturing on or after July 1, 2011, are subject to redemption at the option of the State on and after July 1, 2010, as a whole or in part at any time, from moneys other than moneys required to be credited as Sinking Fund Installments to the Harbor Principal Account, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) plus accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption:

| <u>Redemption Period</u> <u>(Both Dates Inclusive)</u> | <u>Redemption Price</u> <u>(Percentages of</u> <u>Principal Amount)</u> |
|---|---|
| July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2011 | 101% |
| July 1, 2011 and thereafter | 100 |

Harbor Principal Account Redemption. The Series 2000 Bonds maturing July 1, 2029 are subject to redemption from Sinking Fund Installments in the Harbor Principal Account in part (by lot) at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest beginning on July 1, 2022, and on any interest payment date thereafter. In order to provide for the retirement of the Series 2000 Bonds maturing July 1, 2029, monthly credits are required to be made to the Harbor Principal Account so that the total of such credits made in a fiscal year would on the first business day of the month preceding the next ensuing July 1 be equal to the respective amounts specified opposite such next ensuing July 1, as follows:

SERIES 2000 BONDS MATURING JULY 1, 2029

| <u>Year</u> <u>(July 1)</u> | <u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u> | <u>Year</u> <u>(July 1)</u> | <u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2022 | \$5,295,000 | 2026 | \$1,330,000 |
| 2023 | 1,120,000 | 2027 | 1,410,000 |
| 2024 | 1,185,000 | 2028 | 1,495,000 |
| 2025 | 1,255,000 | 2029* | 1,580,000 |

* maturity

Notice of Redemption; Selection of Bonds. The Department shall cause notice of redemption to be mailed not less than 30 days prior to the redemption date, by registered or certified mail, to each registered holder of a Series 2000 Bond to be redeemed at its address appearing on the books of registry maintained by the Director of Finance. At the time notice of any optional or sinking fund redemption is given to holders of the Series 2000 Bonds, the Department may also give notice to certain national information services selected by the Department and must also so notify certain bond information repositories. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" and Appendix E.

If less than all of the Series 2000 Bonds of a series and maturity are to be redeemed, the Bonds of such series and maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by lot. See "THE SERIES 2000 BONDS - Book-Entry System" for a discussion of the notice of redemption to be given to Beneficial Owners (as therein defined for the purposes of such discussion) and the manner of selection of the Series 2000 Bonds to be redeemed when the Book-Entry System for such Bonds is in effect.

Effect of Redemption. If a Series 2000 Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been duly called for redemption in accordance with the Certificate, and if sufficient moneys available for the payment of the redemption price and interest to accrue to the redemption date on such Series 2000 Bond are held for such purpose by the Director of Finance, such Series 2000 Bond so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and interest on such Bond shall cease to accrue, on the redemption date designated in such notice.

Upon surrender of any Series 2000 Bond to be redeemed in part only, the Department will execute and deliver to the holder a new Bond (or Bonds) of the applicable series representing the unredeemed principal amount of the Bond surrendered.

Book-Entry System

Information on DTC and Book-Entry System. Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry System contained in this Official Statement has been obtained from DTC and other sources the Department and the Underwriters believe to be reliable, and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by, the Department or the Underwriters.

DTC will act as security depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the bonds in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC and Its Participants. DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds securities that its participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the clearance and settlement among Direct Participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is owned by a

number of its Direct Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others, such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The Rules applicable to DTC and its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the Securities Exchange Commission.

Purchase of Ownership Interests. Purchases of the Series 2000 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2000 Bonds so purchased on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of a Series 2000 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct Participants' and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which such Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in Series 2000 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their beneficial ownership interests in the Series 2000 Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry System for such Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2000 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2000 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2000 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Notices and Other Communications. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulation requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to Cede & Co. If less than all of the Series 2000 Bonds of a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Voting Rights. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2000 Bonds. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to an issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2000 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and Interest Payments. Principal and interest payments on the Series 2000 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the State or the Department, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the State or the Department, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest to Cede and Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Director of Finance, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payment to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct Participants and Indirect Participants.

Discontinuance of Book-Entry System. DTC may discontinue providing services as securities depository with respect to the Series 2000 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Department. Under such

circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Department may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

DTC and Book-Entry Information. Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry System contained in this Official Statement has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by, the Department or the Underwriters. DTC has not provided any information with respect to its Year 2000 compliance.

The State, the Department and the Underwriters will have no responsibility for or obligation to Direct Participants, to Indirect Participants or to Beneficial Owners, nor can or do they give any assurances with respect to (i) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC, any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, or (ii) the payment by DTC, any Direct Participants or any Indirect Participants of any amount in respect of principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds, or (iii) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to owners (except such notice as is required to be given by the Department to DTC), or (iv) the selection by DTC of any Participant to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Series 2000 Bonds, or (v) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Owner of the Bond, or (vi) any other event or purpose. The Department and the Underwriters are not responsible or liable for the failure of DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to make any payments or to give any notice to a Beneficial Owner with respect to the Bonds or any error or delay relating thereto.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

General

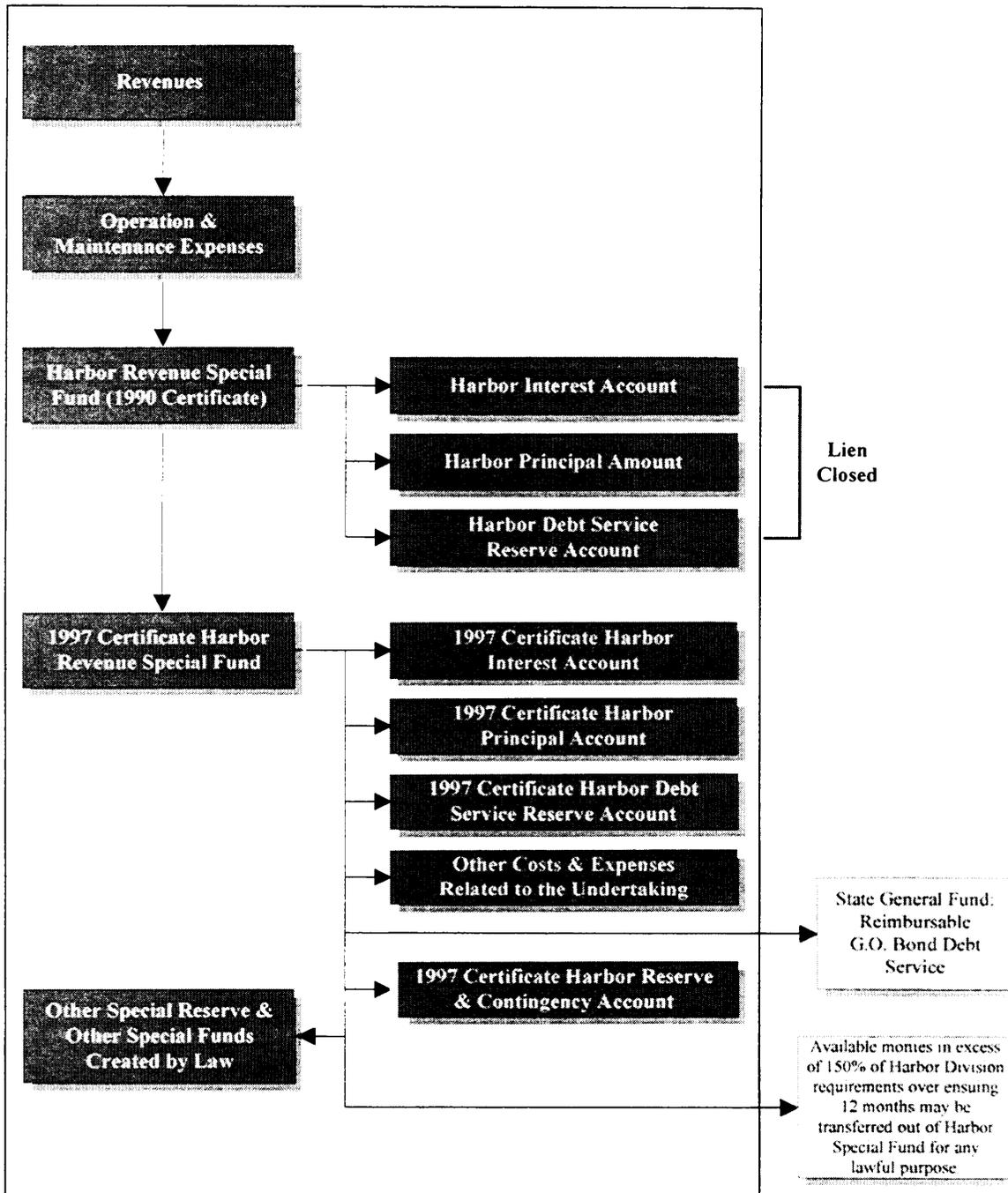
The Bonds, including the Series 2000 Bonds, are special limited obligations of the State, payable solely from and secured solely by the Harbor Revenue Special Fund, into which the State is obligated to deposit Revenues, as more fully set forth below and in the Certificate. Such deposits from Revenues shall be made after and subordinate to the payment of the expenses of operation and maintenance of the properties constituting the Harbor System, and after and subordinate to the payment of the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds. See Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE."

The Bonds do not constitute a general or moral obligation of the State nor a charge upon the general fund of the State. The full faith and credit of neither the State nor any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of or as security for the Bonds. Neither the real property nor the improvements comprising the Harbor System have been pledged or mortgaged to secure payment of the Bonds.

State law creates four special funds in the Treasury of the State, designated as the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund. By operation of the Certificate, the Capital Improvement Special Fund and the Harbor Revenue Special Fund have been consolidated into the Harbor Special Fund and all references in the Certificate to the Harbor Revenue Special Fund are deemed to refer to the Harbor Special Fund. Pursuant to the Certificate, all Revenues are required to be deposited in the Harbor Special Fund. The Certificate provides that after the payment of the operation and maintenance costs of the Harbor System, the moneys on deposit in the Harbor Special Fund shall initially be used in the order of priority established by the 1990 Certificate. Among other things, the 1990 Certificate provides for payment of the debt service on the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds. After payment of debt service on the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds (so long as any such bonds remain outstanding), the Certificate provides that Revenues shall be deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, and that amounts on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be used for certain specified purposes and in a specific order of priority. Those purposes include the payment of the debt service on the Bonds, which is second in priority to the payment of operation and maintenance expenses.

Subsequent to payment of debt service on the Bonds, the Certificate provides that the Revenues shall be applied for various other purposes, including the reimbursement to the State general fund for Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds. See "INDEBTEDNESS - Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds." Table 1 provides a graphical representation of the flow of Revenues from one fund to another, and the application of the Revenues. See Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Allocation and Application of Revenues" for a further description of this flow of Revenues.

**TABLE 1
FLOW AND APPLICATION OF REVENUES**



The Department is obligated to impose rates and charges sufficient to pay the costs of operation and maintenance, including reserves therefor, of the Harbor System, to pay when due the debt service, and to maintain the debt service reserves for, the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, and to satisfy the requirements of the Certificate, including the requirement that the deposit into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund be sufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds and for certain other purposes. See “- Rates and Charges” below.

Pursuant to Section 266-19, HRS, the Director may transfer from the Harbor Special Fund all or any portion of available moneys on deposit in such fund determined by the Director to be in excess of 150% of the requirements for the Harbor Special Fund for the ensuing 12 months. The Director may transfer such excess moneys to the general revenues of the State or to any other fund under the control of the Department, as permitted by Section 37-53, HRS. The debt service requirements on the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, operation and maintenance costs of the Harbor System, and debt service requirements on the Bonds are requirements to be considered by the Director before making any such transfer. See Appendix D - “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Allocation and Application of Revenues.”

Under the doctrine of sovereign immunity, a state of the Union (including the State) cannot be sued by its own citizens. Under the United States Constitution, a state (including the State) cannot be sued by citizens of another state of the Union or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state. A state (including the State) may waive its immunity and consent to a suit against itself. The State has waived by statute its immunity from contractual claims. However, such waiver and consent may subsequently be withdrawn by the State. Such immunity from and constitutional prohibition against suits against a state extend to officers of a state acting in their official capacity. Therefore, there can be no assurance that in the event the State fails to make timely payment of principal or of interest on the Bonds, a right of action would lie against the State or officials of the State to enforce such payment.

The State has never defaulted in the payment of either principal or interest on any indebtedness.

Rates and Charges

In the Certificate, the Department has covenanted to prescribe and collect rates, rents, fees or charges for the services, facilities and commodities of the Undertaking, and to revise such rates, rents, fees and charges from time to time so that the Undertaking shall be and always remain self-supporting. Under the Certificate, the Department agrees that such rates, rents, fees or charges will:

(a) be such as will produce Revenues at least sufficient (i) to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Harbor System (including reserves therefor) and the expenses of the Department in connection therewith; (ii) to pay when due all 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, the interest thereon and debt service reserves therefor; (iii) to pay into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to each account therein the amounts required by the Certificate; (iv) to reimburse the general fund of the State for all bond requirements for reimbursable general obligation bonds issued for the Harbor System; and (v) to carry out the provisions of the Certificate; and

(b) at all times and in any and all events, yield Aggregate Net Revenues (as defined in the Certificate) for the next 12-month period which, (i) together with funds on deposit in the 1997 Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account, shall be at least equal to 1.25 times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service on all Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds for such 12 months, and (ii) without consideration of other funds, shall be at least equal to 1.00 times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for such 12 months.

The foregoing agreement is referred to herein as the “Rate Covenant”.

Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account

In order to provide a reserve for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, the Certificate creates a 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund. Subject to provisions granting the Department the option to fund the 1997

Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account from Revenues upon the issuance of Bonds, the Certificate requires that moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account be maintained in an amount equal (subject to the maximum amount permitted under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) to the maximum Aggregate Bond Service for any Bond Year in which any Bonds are outstanding (the "Reserve Requirement"). In lieu of crediting moneys to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account, the Certificate permits the Department to obtain a surety bond or an insurance policy payable to the Department for the benefit of bondholders of a Series of Bonds or a letter of credit, in each case in an amount equal to the difference between the Reserve Requirement and the amounts then credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account. The Department intends to use the Reserve Policy in lieu of depositing moneys into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account to satisfy the Reserve Requirement applicable under the Certificate to the Series 2000 Bonds. See Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account," "1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account," "1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account" and "1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account."

Additional Indebtedness

The Certificate permits the issuance of Additional Bonds payable from and secured by the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund on a parity with the Series 2000 Bonds for the purpose of paying or reimbursing the cost of acquiring or constructing properties that constitute part of the Undertaking or adding to, reconstructing, improving, replacing or expanding the Harbor System so long as:

(a) no default in the payment of any Bond or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bond exists, no deficiency exists in the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, and the Rate Covenant is satisfied; and

(b) (i) the Aggregate Net Revenues as derived from the most recent audited financial statements or for any consecutive twelve calendar month period during the preceding eighteen calendar month period, as certified by the Independent Public Accountant, are at least equal to 1.25 times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service (as defined in Appendix D) on all Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds for any future fiscal year, or

(ii) (1) the Aggregate Net Revenues as derived from the most recent audited financial statements or for any consecutive twelve calendar month period during the preceding eighteen calendar month period, as certified by the Independent Public Accountant, are at least equal to 1.00 times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service on all Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds for any future fiscal year, and (2) the sum of such Aggregate Net Revenues and the Anticipated Net Revenue Increase, if any, is not less than 1.25 times such Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for any future fiscal year. See Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds."

If, prior to the delivery of Additional Bonds, the Department has imposed increases in its schedule of rentals, rates, fees and charges, which increases are or shall be in effect upon the delivery of such Additional Bonds, the Harbor Consultant may adjust its estimates to reflect such increases for the purposes of making the determination required in clause (b) above.

The Department expects to issue Additional Bonds to finance a portion of future Capital Improvements Programs. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Capital Improvements Program."

The Certificate also permits the issuance of Refunding Bonds payable from and secured by the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund on a parity with the Series 2000 Bonds to refund Bonds or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds if (a) no default exists in the payment of any Bond or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bond, no deficiencies exist in the Harbor Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, the Rate Covenant is satisfied, and there does not exist an "Event of Default" (as described in Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Events of Default") or a condition which upon the passage of time would constitute such an "Event of Default," and (b) the aggregate Bond Service for the Refunding Bonds after such refunding shall be less than the aggregate Bond

Service for the refunded bonds had such refunding not occurred. See Appendix D - "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE - Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds."

Nothing in the Certificate prohibits the Department from incurring additional indebtedness with a lien on Net Revenues which is subordinate to that of the Bonds.

The Policy and the Reserve Policy

The Insurer will issue, simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds, a municipal bond insurance policy insuring the payment when due of principal of and interest on the Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the years 2001 and thereafter. Additionally, the Insurer will issue, simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds, a debt service reserve insurance policy satisfying the Reserve Requirement for the Series 2000 Bonds pursuant to the Certificate, which will be used in lieu of the deposit of moneys in the Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account. See "INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS," Appendix G - "FORM OF POLICY" and Appendix H - "FORM OF RESERVE POLICY."

The Department and the State have agreed, in connection with the issuance of the Policy and the Reserve Policy by the Insurer, that any amendment or supplement to the Certificate, and any acceleration of debt service on the Series 2000 Bonds upon the occurrence and continuation of an event of default under the Certificate, which cannot become effective without the prior written consent of the holders of such Bonds, shall also require the prior written consent of the Insurer.

There follows under the caption "INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS" below certain information concerning the Insurer and the terms of the Policy and the Reserve Policy. Information with respect to the Insurer and its Policy and Reserve Policy has been supplied by the Insurer. No representation is made by the State or the Underwriters as to the accuracy or adequacy of such information subsequent to the date hereof. The Policy and Reserve Policy do not constitute a part of the contract between the State and the holders of the Bonds evidenced by the Certificate and the Bonds. Except for the payment of the premium on the Policy and Reserve Policy, the State has no responsibility with respect to such insurance in any way, including maintenance, enforcement or collection thereof.

INSURANCE FOR THE BONDS

The Policy

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds, the Insurer will issue the Policy for the Series 2000 Bonds maturing on July 1 of the years 2001 through 2021, inclusive, and 2029 (the "Insured Bonds"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Insured Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as Appendix G to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

The Reserve Policy

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds, the Insurer will also issue the Reserve Policy. The Reserve Policy funds the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account in the amount of the Reserve Requirement for the Series 2000 Bonds, as set forth in the form of the Reserve Policy included as Appendix H to this Official Statement.

The Insurer

Financial Security Assurance Inc. ("Financial Security") is a New York domiciled insurance company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Financial Security Assurance Holdings Ltd. ("Holdings"). Holdings is a New York Stock Exchange listed company whose major shareholders include White Mountains Insurance Group, Inc., XL Capital Ltd, The Tokio Marine and Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. and MediaOne Capital Corporation. On March 14,

2000, Holdings announced that it had entered into a merger agreement pursuant to which Holdings would become a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dexia, S.A., a publicly held Belgian corporation, subject to satisfaction of regulatory and other closing conditions. Dexia, S.A., through its bank subsidiaries, is primarily engaged in the business of public finance in France, Belgium and other European countries. The shareholders of Holdings are not liable for the obligations of Financial Security.

At December 31, 1999, Financial Security's total policyholders' surplus and contingency reserves were approximately \$1,320,082,000 and its total unearned premium reserve was approximately \$669,691,000 in accordance with statutory accounting principles. At December 31, 1999, Financial Security's total shareholder's equity was approximately \$1,294,946,000 and its total net unearned premium reserve was approximately \$559,041,000 in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The financial statements included as exhibits to the annual and quarterly reports filed by Holdings with the Securities and Exchange Commission are hereby incorporated herein by reference. Also incorporated herein by reference are any such financial statements so filed from the date of this Official Statement until the termination of the offering of the Insured Bonds. Copies of materials incorporated by reference will be provided upon request to Financial Security Assurance Inc.: 350 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 826-0100).

The Policy does not protect investors against changes in market value of the Insured Bonds, which market value may be impaired as a result of changes in prevailing interest rates, changes in applicable ratings or other causes. Financial Security makes no representation regarding the Insured Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Insured Bonds. Financial Security makes no representation regarding the Official Statement, nor has it participated in the preparation thereof, except that Financial Security has provided to the Issuer the information presented under this caption for inclusion in the Official Statement.

SOURCES OF REVENUES

General

State law, the Certificate and the 1990 Certificate require the State to operate the Harbor System on a self-supporting basis. The Certificate and the 1990 Certificate require the Department to prescribe and collect rates, rentals, fees and charges for the use of and services provided by the Harbor System to generate Revenues which will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Harbor System, to reimburse the general fund of the State for all reimbursable general obligation bonds issued by the State for the Harbor System and to satisfy other provisions of the Certificate. The Harbor System derives its Revenues from three major sources: services revenues, rentals income and other operating revenues. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges". The services revenues, rentals income and other operating revenues described below are obtained from the annual audited financial statements of the Harbor System. The most recent fiscal year for which such audited financial information is available is the year ending June 30, 1999. Comparable financial information is not available for any interim period since June 30, 1999. However, forecasted financial information for the year ending June 30, 2000 is presented in Appendix B. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Summary of Financial Information" and Appendix B - "FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS".

Services Revenues

General. Services revenues represent the largest source of operating revenues for the Harbor System. Services revenues were \$33 million, \$39.1 million and \$37.3 million in the fiscal years ending June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively, and accounted for 63%, 64% and 61% of operating revenues in such fiscal years. Services revenues are derived from tariffs assessed on the activities of ships and the handling of cargo and include wharfage charges, dockage fees, demurrage, mooring charges and fees for other services.

The Department establishes tariff schedules for wharfage charges, dockage fees, demurrage, port entry fees, mooring charges and other tariffs that comprise services revenues pursuant to the Department's rule-making

authority. Tariffs relating to “overseas” voyages and cargoes generally are greater than those relating to “inter-island” voyages or cargoes. An overseas voyage is defined as a voyage between a Hawaii port and a foreign or United States mainland port. An inter-island voyage is defined as a voyage between different islands within the State.

The current tariff rates have been in effect since April 1, 1997. The Department reviews and amends its tariff schedules periodically. To amend the tariff schedules, the Department must comply with the procedure set forth in Chapter 91, HRS, which requires that the Department hold a public hearing in each county affected by the proposed amendment. A draft of each proposed amendment is submitted to the State's Attorney General and the Governor for preliminary approval prior to holding the required public hearings. The Department must give at least 30 days' notice for such hearings, and all interested persons are given the opportunity to submit oral or written data or arguments. If the Department determines to adopt the amendment, it is the State's policy to obtain the State's Attorney General's approval of the amendment before submitting the amendment to the Governor for approval pursuant to Chapter 91 HRS. If approved by the Governor, the amendment becomes effective ten days after it is filed with the Lieutenant Governor.

The Department is currently considering increasing tariff rates in 2002 and in 2005, but has not yet determined the amount of the increase or begun the formal drafting and hearing process described above.

The forecasted debt service coverage contained in “THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Summary of Financial Information” and in the Forecasted Statements of Operations (the “Forecasted Statements”) set forth in Appendix B hereto are based on the current tariff. See Appendix B - “FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS.”

Wharfage Charges. Wharfage charges represent the largest component of services revenues. Wharfage charges accounted for \$27 million, \$31 million and \$30 million of operating revenues in the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively, and comprised approximately 80% of total services revenues in each of such fiscal years.

Wharfage charges are assessed against all shipments of cargo conveyed over, on or under any pier, wharf or terminal facility or to or from any vessel at such a facility of the Harbor System. Wharfage rates are established by type of cargo with differing rate categories for incoming foreign overseas shipments (from a foreign port), incoming domestic overseas shipments (from the mainland United States), outgoing overseas shipments and inter-island shipments. Nearly all non-bulk cargo is shipped through the Harbor System in containers, with respect to which wharfage is determined by the length of the container. The following table presents current wharfage rates for selected types of cargo.

TABLE 2
WHARFAGE CHARGES FOR SELECTED CATEGORIES OF CARGO
(Rates Effective on and After April 1, 1997)

| <u>Category</u> | <u>Rate</u> |
|---|-------------|
| CONTAINERS (per linear foot) | |
| Incoming Foreign Overseas | \$ 2.50 |
| Incoming Domestic Overseas | 1.93 |
| Outgoing Overseas | 1.31 |
| Inter-island | 1.31 |
| AUTOMOBILES (per vehicle) | |
| Incoming Foreign Overseas | \$23.37 |
| Incoming Domestic Overseas | 17.50 |
| Outgoing Overseas | 17.50 |
| Inter-island | 10.50 |
| LUMBER (per thousand board feet) | |
| Incoming Domestic Overseas | \$ 3.31 |
| GENERAL MERCHANDISE (per ton) | |
| Incoming Foreign Overseas | \$ 2.87 |
| Incoming Domestic Overseas | 2.12 |
| Outgoing Overseas | 2.12 |
| Inter-island | 1.37 |
| FUEL OIL (per barrel) | |
| Incoming, State-owned pipeline | \$ 0.15 |
| Incoming, privately-owned pipeline ¹ | 0.075 |
| PASSENGER FEES (per passenger) | |
| Embarking/Disembarking | \$ 2.50 |
| In transit | 1.85 |
| WATER (per thousand gallons) | \$ 2.1875 |

¹ Located at facilities of the Harbor System.

The Department collects wharfage on a self-reporting basis. Each of the shipping lines that uses the ports comprising the Harbor System is responsible for reporting to the Department the wharfage owed for each voyage and submitting payment of such wharfage within 45 days of the voyage. The Department conducts random audits to verify the wharfage paid by the shipping lines that use the Harbor System. During the last fiscal year, the Department performed 24 audits of selected wharfage reports, involving 16 shipping lines and shipping agents, which represent the shipping lines. The audits revealed no major deficiencies. A wharfage report is generated for each voyage for each of the four rate categories of wharfage applicable to the voyage. The Department has used its own auditors for accounting purposes due to a need for additional accounting personnel in the Department. The Department currently plans to establish an additional accountant position.

Dockage Fees. Dockage fees represent the second largest component of services revenues. Dockage fees accounted for \$3.2 million, \$3.9 million and \$3.6 million of operating revenues in the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively, and comprised approximately 10% of services revenues in each of such fiscal years.

Dockage fees are assessed against all vessels using a dock or other State-owned structure in a port in the Harbor System at rates per 24 hours based on the length of the vessel. The dockage fee assessed in connection with an inter-island voyage is approximately 60% of the dockage fee assessed in connection with an overseas voyage. Current dockage fees assessed in connection with an inter-island voyage range from \$16 for vessels with a length of 65 feet or less to \$1,725 for vessels with a length of 850 to 900 feet, and the current dockage fees assessed in connection with an overseas voyage range from \$31 for vessels with a length of 65 feet or less to \$2,875 for vessels with a length of 900 feet or more.

Dockage fees in connection with inter-island voyages are assessed on a self-reporting basis. Each of the shipping lines that uses the ports comprising the Harbor System generally is responsible for reporting to the Department the dockage owed for each inter-island voyage, which is payable within 30 days after the shipping line receives from the Department a monthly statement of dockage owed. Dockage fees in connection with overseas voyages are assessed based upon vessel logs that are maintained by each district of the Harbor System and are payable on a monthly basis. No audits are performed for dockage reports.

Demurrage. Demurrage, which includes fees assessed for both demurrage (the charge assessed against cargo and vessels remaining on a wharf, pier or terminal area after expiration of the allotted time) and storage, accounted for approximately \$1 million of operating revenues in each of the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, and comprised approximately 3%, 2% and 3% of services revenues in such fiscal years, respectively. Storage is assessed against cargo remaining on a wharf, pier or terminal area following expiration of the free time allowed for loading and unloading cargo. Current storage rates are typically \$.12 per linear foot of container per day, loaded or empty, for the first five days, and \$.25 per linear foot per day for the next five days. Demurrage is assessed against cargo remaining on a wharf, pier or terminal following the expiration of storage time. Current demurrage rates are typically \$.56 per linear foot per day for the first five days and \$1.12 per linear foot per day thereafter.

Demurrage and storage fees generally are assessed on a self-reporting basis. Each of the shipping lines that uses the ports comprising the Harbor System is responsible for reporting the demurrage and storage owed for each voyage to the Department, which is payable within 30 days after the shipping line receives from the Department a monthly statement of demurrage and storage owed. No audits are performed for demurrage and storage reports.

Rentals Income

Rentals income is the second major source of operating revenues for the Harbor System. Rentals income accounted for \$18.4 million, \$21.2 million and \$22 million of operating revenues in the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively, and comprised approximately 35%, 35% and 36% of total operating revenues in such fiscal years. Rentals income includes charges for wharf space and land, storage, pipeline usage and automobile parking space.

The Department derives rentals income principally from leasing of land and improvements under revocable permits and leases. Such permits and leases accounted for \$13.5 million, \$15.5 million and \$16.5 million of rentals income in the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively, and comprised approximately 73%, 73% and 75% of rentals income in such fiscal years. The rental rates under revocable permits may be adjusted annually to reflect contemporaneous real estate values in the State. The rental rates under leases may be fixed for periods of five years or more. Currently, Revenues derived from leases constitute approximately 24%, and Revenues from revocable permits constitute approximately 76%, of the total Revenues from leases and permits.

Rentals under leases are based upon the independently appraised value of the property leased and are issued by direct negotiation or by public auction. When rentals are determined by public auction, however, the price at which bidding is started at a public auction may be less than the appraised value. In leases exceeding ten years, the rent generally is fixed for five year periods, with increases of 15% at the end of each five-year period. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Summary of Harbor Operations."

The Department has leased land or building space through revocable permits and leases to over 220 tenants. The minimum lease rent payable by the top ten tenants of the Department represented 20.6% of total annual minimum lease and revocable permit rents for fiscal year 1998 and represents approximately 20% of such amounts for the year ended June 30, 1999. Under existing leases as of June 30, 1999, it is expected that the estimated minimum lease rents payable by the Department's top ten tenants represent about one-fifth of total annual minimum lease and revocable permit rents for the next five fiscal years. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Summary of Financial Information" for a forecast of rentals income.

Other Operating Revenues

Other operating revenues, including reimbursement for the cost of utilities furnished to ships, sales of vendor permits, sales of materials and supplies and miscellaneous items, accounted for \$1.2 million of operating revenues in each of the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, and constituted only approximately 2% of operating revenues for each of such fiscal years.

Interest Income

In addition to operating revenues, the Department receives interest income from investments such as certificates of deposit, direct finance leases and U.S. Treasury obligations. The interest income received by the Department in any fiscal year depends on the amount available for investment, prevailing interest rates and restrictions on the investment practices of the Department that affect the types of investments made. Interest income from investments other than direct finance leases is included in Net Revenues and totaled \$4 million, \$5.2 million and \$4.8 million in the fiscal years ended June 30, 1997, June 30, 1998 and June 30, 1999, respectively.

Other Matters Potentially Affecting Net Revenues

Honolulu Waterfront Master Plan. The State's Office of State Planning completed the Honolulu Waterfront Master Plan (the "Waterfront Plan") in January 1990, covering the area from Ala Moana Park on the east to the Honolulu International Airport on the west and Barbers Point Harbor on the southwest shore of Oahu, which area includes Kewalo Basin and Honolulu Harbor. The Waterfront Plan represents a comprehensive long-range vision for the Honolulu Waterfront. It was designed to recognize the importance of Honolulu Harbor as the lifeline of Statewide commerce and, at the same time, provide for the recreational, cultural and economic needs of a growing population. The Waterfront Plan addresses major planning issues concerning public access and use of the waterfront, long-term integrity of commercial maritime operations, plan implementation, relocation needs and financial feasibility. The Waterfront Plan reflects many competing interests and the effect on the Revenues and operations of the Harbor System cannot be determined with certainty at this time.

Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan. Since the completion of the Honolulu Waterfront Master Plan, financial support for non-maritime development of the lands surrounding Honolulu Harbor has declined. The spatial, facility and support requirements of Hawaii's life-line ocean cargo carriers, on the other hand, have increased. This shift in trends necessitated a return to a focus on the needs and projected growth of the maritime community. The Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan, approved by Governor Benjamin J. Cayetano on May 6, 1997, used current economic indicators to plan the infrastructure required by Hawaii's essential commodity carriers. This Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan was incorporated into the Waterfront Plan and updates the Waterfront Plan's commercial harbor components, as well as the 2010 master plans for Honolulu and Barbers Point harbors.

The Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan provides a general, long-range guide for commercial harbor development, based on the knowledge and experience of the users of the facilities and their anticipation of future trends. Implementation of the recommendations of this plan will enhance operational efficiency and encourage further development of Harbors Division's revenues. Many aspects of this master plan have already been started. A few, including the Inter-island Cargo Terminal and the dredging of the Barbers Point Harbor expansion have already been completed.

Aloha Tower Development. In 1981, the State created the Aloha Tower Development Corporation ("ATDC") to redevelop portions of the Honolulu Harbor (the "Aloha Tower Complex"). To implement the Aloha Tower Complex, in 1993, the Department transferred to ATDC portions of Piers 5 through 23 pursuant to a lease agreement under which ATDC is required annually to reimburse the Department for any losses in revenues caused by any action of ATDC or a developer, and to provide replacement facilities for maritime activities at no cost to the Department.

ATDC thereafter entered into a sublease and other agreements with a private developer to develop portions of the Aloha Tower Complex at Piers 8 and 9 and a portion of land surrounded by Pier 10 into 200,000 square feet of a variety of commercial, retail and eating establishments. The implementation of the first phase of the Aloha

Tower development is substantially complete. The developer agreed to reimburse the Department on behalf of ATDC for lost revenues during the development period and for replacement facility costs. During 1996, ATDC sent to its developer default notices, including the developer's failure to pay approximately \$1.5 million in reimbursements to the Department. The Developer's mortgage lender paid the deficiency and an additional \$600,000 for subsequent monetary defaults. There have been continuing negotiations among various parties to seek new sources of financing to complete the development project. Neither the Department nor ATDC can predict the outcome of such negotiations or the receipt of future reimbursements.

Legislation has been introduced in the State Senate which would, among other things, transfer the Aloha Tower complex from ATDC to the Department. The Department cannot predict the likelihood of passage of such legislation or, if passed, its effect on the Department's revenues.

The forecasts included in the Forecasted Statements take into account future reimbursements which the Department expects to receive from ATDC. See Appendix B - "FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS."

Makai Kakaako Development. In the 1990 session of the State Legislature, Act 86 was enacted, which transferred certain lands in Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong under the jurisdiction of the Harbor System to the Hawaii Community Development Authority (the "HCDA"), a State agency which oversees the development of the Kakaako Community Development District (the "District"). Approximately 73 acres of the Harbor System's land was transferred to HCDA under Act 86. Act 86 provides for HCDA to ensure due and adequate satisfaction of provisions for any covenant between the State or any county or any department or board thereof and the holders of bonds issued by the State or such county, department or board, if any.

As part of HCDA's development of the District, two structures from which the Harbor System received revenue were demolished and the land improved. The Harbor System is negotiating with HCDA regarding the revenues lost due to the demolition of these structures, as well as issues relating to leases, security, maintenance and repair of facilities, and capital improvement projects. The effect on revenues in the future as the District development progresses cannot be determined with certainty at this time. The Harbor System continues to operate the harbor facilities at Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong pending completion of the negotiations. Additionally, the Harbor System expects to continue operating Kewalo Basin based on its present discussions with HCDA. Legislation has been introduced in the State's House of Representatives which would, among other things, transfer management of Kewalo Basin from the Department to the Department of Land and Natural Resources (the "DLNR"). The Department cannot predict the likelihood of passage of such legislation or, if passed, its effect on the Department's revenues.

The Director is one of 11 voting members of the HCDA's board of directors.

Department of Health Investigation. The Harbors Division has been identified, among others, as a potentially responsible party by the State Department of Health (the "DOH") with respect to subsurface contamination along the Honolulu waterfront. The contamination is due to past releases of petroleum-based materials, and the DOH is initially concentrating on the areas between Piers 19 and 38 of Honolulu Harbor. If the Harbors Division is found to be a responsible party, then the Harbors Division would share in the responsibility for the remediation of the contaminated property. Studies are continuing to determine the scope of contamination, and the Department is unable to predict the outcome of such studies or estimate the potential cost of remediation at this time. To date, the DOH has stated that it will take a risk-based approach to any remediation efforts; since the future uses of the land are expected to remain industrial, such efforts may be limited.

Ceded Lands. The lands transferred to the United States by the Republic of Hawaii at Hawaii's annexation to the United States in 1898 are commonly referred to as the "Ceded Lands."

Upon Hawaii's admission to the Union in 1959, title to Ceded Lands still held by the United States and to lands which the United States acquired by exchanges for Ceded Lands after 1898 was conveyed by the United States to the State of Hawaii. Section 5 of the Admission Act expressly provided that those lands were to be held by the State as a public trust for five purposes. Those five purposes were (1) for the support of public schools and other public educational institutions, (2) for the betterment of the condition of native Hawaiians, (3) for the development

of farm and home ownership on as widespread a basis as possible, (4) for the making of public improvements and (5) for the provision of lands for public use. Article XVI, section 7 of the State Constitution affirmed the State's commitment to comply with these trust purposes.

In 1978, the State Constitution was amended to expressly specify that the lands conveyed to the State as a public trust by the Admission Act were to be held by the State as a public trust for native Hawaiians and the general public, and to establish the Office of Hawaiian Affairs ("OHA") to administer and manage the proceeds and income derived from the pro rata portion of the lands held by the State in public trust for the betterment of native Hawaiians.

In 1979, the Legislature adopted Hawaii Revised Statutes Chapter 10 ("Chapter 10") to provide for OHA's structure and organization, and to detail its duties and responsibilities. In 1980, Chapter 10 was amended to specify that OHA expend 20% of all funds derived from the lands of the public trust for the betterment of native Hawaiians. In 1987, in Trustees of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs v. Yamasaki, 69 Haw. 154 (1987), the Hawaii Supreme Court concluded that the 1980 amendment to Chapter 10 was insufficiently clear to be determinative of what OHA was entitled to receive, and, therefore, presented a non-justiciable political question, not susceptible to adjudication, for the Legislature to address.

In 1990, in response to the Hawaii Supreme Court's ruling in the Yamasaki case, the Legislature adopted Act 304, Haw. Sess. Laws 947 (1990). Act 304 attempted to clarify which lands were subject to the public trust imposed by the Admission Act and Article XII, Section 4 of the State Constitution for the betterment of native Hawaiians by providing a definition for "public land trust." It also attempted to clarify how OHA was to be funded by establishing a definition for "revenue" and specifying that 20% of the "revenue" derived from the "public land trust" was to be expended by OHA for the betterment of native Hawaiians. It also established a process for OHA and the Director of Finance of the State to jointly determine the amount equivalent to 20% of the "revenue" from the "public land trust" during the period June 16, 1980 through June 30, 1991, which the State would pay OHA to retroactively settle all of OHA's claims for funding for that period.

In 1993, the Legislature enacted Act 35, Haw. Sess. Laws 41 (1993), appropriating \$136.5 million to pay the amount determined, by the process set out in Act 304, to be OHA's "revenue" claims, with interest in the amount specified in Act 304, for the period June 16, 1980 through June 30, 1991.

Since fiscal year 1992, the State through its departments and agencies has paid 20% of revenues derived from the public land trust, as clarified by Act 304, to OHA on a quarterly basis.

On January 14, 1994, OHA and its Board of Trustees (the "Plaintiffs") filed suit against the State (OHA, et al. v. State of Hawaii, Civil No. 94-0205-01 (1st Cir.)), claiming that the amount paid in 1993 was inadequate and alleging that the State had failed to properly account for and fully pay the pro rata share of proceeds and income derived from the public land trust. Although the complaint does not specify the State's alleged failures, the Plaintiffs seek an accounting of all proceeds and income, funds and revenue derived from the public land trust since 1978, and restitution or damages amounting to 20% of (i) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since November 7, 1978, (ii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since June 16, 1980 and (iii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust under Act 304, as well as interest thereon.

The State answered the Plaintiffs' complaint, denying all of the Plaintiffs' substantive allegations, and asserted its sovereign immunity from suit and other jurisdictional and claim-barring defenses.

On October 24, 1996, the circuit court filed an order denying the State's motion to dismiss the suit and rejecting its political question, statute of limitation, res judicata/collateral estoppel and waiver defenses. Also on October 24, 1996, the circuit court filed an order granting Plaintiffs' four motions for partial summary judgment with respect to the State's liability to pay OHA 20% of the moneys it received from each of the sources specified by OHA, including interest income earned on income derived from ceded lands, including amounts in the Harbor Special Fund. The court deferred establishing amounts owed from these sources for further proceedings and/or trial.

The State's motion for leave to file an interlocutory appeal from both the order denying its motion to dismiss and the order granting Plaintiffs' four partial summary judgments has been granted and all proceedings in

the suit have been stayed pending a disposition of the appeal by the Hawaii Supreme Court. See "LITIGATION - Ceded Lands Litigation".

Tariff Rate Increases; Rate Covenant. As indicated under the heading "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges," the Department has covenanted to impose, prescribe and collect rates, rentals, fees and charges which will enable it to comply with the Rate Covenant. If any event, including any of the foregoing events, causes an extraordinary decrease in Revenues or increase in operating expenses, the Department will be obligated to adjust tariffs in order to comply with the Rate Covenant. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges" and "SOURCES OF REVENUES."

Inter-island Cruise Ships. American Hawaii Cruises is scheduled to increase its current fleet of ships by adding a 1,000-passenger cruise ship at the end of calendar year 2000 and one 2,000-passenger ship in each of the calendar years 2003 and 2004, and is scheduled to retire one of its smaller ships at the end of calendar year 2002. The Department expects these changes to increase its revenues from cruise ships significantly. See Appendix B – "FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS."

Legislation. Bills have been introduced during the current session of the State Legislature to improve cruise ship terminal facilities, but a source of funding has not been agreed upon. The Department supports such legislation and will be working with the Legislature to resolve policy and funding issues. Various other bills have also been introduced in the Legislature of the State which could affect the Department's operations and revenues. The Department cannot predict the likelihood of passage of any such legislation or, if passed, any effect on the Department's operations or revenues.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Department Organization

The Department is one of 18 principal executive departments of the State. Chapter 26, HRS, empowers the Department to establish, maintain and operate the transportation facilities of the State, including highways, airports, harbors and such other transportation facilities. The Department's activities are carried out through three primary operating divisions: Airports, Harbors and Highways.

Through the Harbors Division (the "Harbors Division"), the Department exercises control and management of the harbors, harbor and waterfront improvements, docks, ports, wharves, quays, bulkheads and landings belonging to or controlled by the State and all vessels and shipping lines using the same. The Harbors Division operates the Harbor System as a single integrated system for management and financial purposes.

Department Management

The Department is headed by the Director of Transportation, a single executive appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the State Senate. The Governor is authorized to appoint, without State Senate confirmation, two Deputy Directors of Transportation. The Director and Deputy Directors of Transportation serve four-year terms conterminous with the Governor's term.

Chapter 26, HRS, establishes the Commission on Transportation which sits in an advisory capacity to the Director on matters within the jurisdiction of the Department, including the Harbor System. The Commission on Transportation consists of at least one member from each of the four counties of the State.

The Harbors Division is managed by a Harbors Administrator, who functions as the Division Chief. Each district of harbors is managed by a district manager who functions as a Branch Chief. The Staff Services Office, which is headed by an Administrative Services Officer who functions as a Branch Chief, performs all personnel; budget; property management; financial management; methods, standards and evaluation; and office services functions for the Harbors Division. The Engineering Branch, which is headed by an engineering program manager who functions as a Branch Chief, performs all planning, design, construction and maintenance engineering functions for the Harbors Division.

Management Personnel

The following are the current senior executives of the Department responsible for the management of the Harbor System:

Kazu Hayashida, Director, was appointed by the Governor in November, 1994, which appointment became effective January 1995. Prior to his appointment as Director, Mr. Hayashida held the following positions with the City and County of Honolulu: Manager and Chief Engineer for the Board of Water Supply from 1978 to 1994; and Director and Chief Engineer from 1974 to 1976, and Deputy Director from 1973 to 1974, for the Department of Public Works. Mr. Hayashida began his career as an Engineer with the State of Hawaii, Department of Land and Natural Resources after graduating with a civil engineering degree from the University of Hawaii in 1956.

Thomas T. Fujikawa, Harbors Administrator, Harbors Division, has held this position since April, 1995. Prior to the appointment to this position, Mr. Fujikawa served as the Harbors Division Design Engineer from 1973 to 1995. From 1964 to 1973, he worked in various engineering capacities with the Harbors Division and with the Federal Government. Mr. Fujikawa received a degree in civil engineering from the University of Hawaii in 1963.

Frederick S. Nunes, Engineering Program Manager, Harbors Division, has held this position since 1998. Prior to that date, Mr. Nunes worked in various engineering positions with the Department. Mr. Nunes received a Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from the University of Hawaii in 1971 and obtained his Hawaii professional engineer's license in 1975.

Warren N. Sugimoto, Administrative Services Officer, Harbors Division, has held this position since 1997. Prior to that date, Mr. Sugimoto has worked in various positions in the State government. Mr. Sugimoto received his Bachelor in Business Administration from the University of Hawaii in 1970.

Employees

As of January 1, 2000, the Harbors Division had 205 employees and 247 authorized positions. State law grants public employees, except those excluded from any appropriate bargaining unit, the right to organize for the purpose of collective bargaining. Each recognized bargaining unit designates an employee organization as the exclusive representative of all employees of such unit, which organization negotiates with the public employer.

Substantially all of the Harbors Division employees are represented by employee organizations. Blue collar non-supervisory employees are represented by United Public Workers, Local 646. Blue collar supervisors, white collar supervisors and non-supervisory employees and professionals are represented by Hawaii Government Employees' Association, Local 152, American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees. See Appendix C - "THE STATE OF HAWAII - Labor Contracts."

THE HARBOR SYSTEM

General

The Harbor System is comprised of nine harbors, which are operated and maintained by the Department as a single integrated system for financial and management purposes. The harbors are: (1) Honolulu Harbor, Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor and Kewalo Basin on the island of Oahu, comprising the Oahu District; (2) Hilo Harbor and Kawaihae Harbor on the island of Hawaii, comprising the Hawaii District; (3) Nawiliwili Harbor and Port Allen Harbor on the island of Kauai, comprising the Kauai District; (4) Kahului Harbor on the island of Maui and Kaunakakai Harbor on the island of Molokai, comprising the Maui District. In addition, the Department has been negotiating to acquire a portion of Kaunapali Harbor on the island of Lanai.

Table 3 shows the percentage breakdown of operating revenues by district for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1999.

TABLE 3
BREAKDOWN OF OPERATING REVENUES BY DISTRICT
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| <u>District</u> | <u>Percentage</u> |
|---|-------------------|
| Oahu (Honolulu, Kewalo Basin and Kalaeloa Barbers Point) | 82% |
| Hawaii (Hilo and Kawaihae) | 6 |
| Maui (Kahului and Kaunakakai) | 8 |
| Kauai (Nawiliwili and Port Allen) | 4 |
| TOTAL | 100% |

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division.

The locations of the harbors comprising the Harbor System are shown on the map of Principal Commercial Harbors of Hawaii on the inside cover of this Official Statement. The map also shows locations of two privately operated commercial harbor facilities: off-shore mooring facilities near Kalaeloa Barbers Point on Oahu used by tankers to pump petroleum and petroleum products via ocean-bed pipelines to and from storage tanks on shore, and Kaunalapau Harbor. The Department is presently completing its negotiations to acquire a portion of Kaunalapau Harbor.

The term "Harbor System" is used synonymously in this Official Statement with the term "Undertaking". "Undertaking" is defined in the Certificate to mean and include all harbors, harbor and waterfront improvements, ports, docks, wharves, quays, bulkheads and landings and other related facilities and properties (real, personal or mixed) belonging to, controlled by or constructed or acquired by the State under the administration, jurisdiction, control and management of the Department, except facilities principally used for recreation or fishing. Neither the Harbor System nor the Undertaking includes any State ferry system, any properties disposed of or transferred pursuant to the Certificate, any properties subject to a Net Rent Lease executed in accordance with the Certificate, and properties in Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong transferred from the Department to the HCDA, although moneys received on account of the Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong properties continue to be included in Revenues under the Certificate while the transfers are in the process of being completed. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Revenues; Ceded Lands."

There are a number of State-owned shallow-draft small boat harbors and boat launching ramps throughout the State which are utilized primarily for recreational purposes. These harbors, which are under the administrative jurisdiction of the DLNR, are not part of the Harbor System. These harbors do not involve the commercial harbor operations and were not financed with Bonds.

Summary of Harbor System Operations

General. The Department operates the Harbor System as a landlord port. The Department leases land and building space through revocable permits or leases to shipping companies, terminal operators and other private firms. The Department maintains all piers, wharves, cargo sheds, container yards and other back-up facilities as common areas, which are used by the shipping companies and terminal operators on a nonexclusive basis for their operations. The shipping companies and terminal operators are responsible for the maintenance of the leased property and cargo handling equipment.

The Department estimates that approximately 10% of the land (excluding submerged land) and improvements comprising the Harbor System is leased or held for lease under revocable permits or leases. Revocable permits generally are granted where the use of the leased property is subject to change. Revocable permits have terms of up to a year and can be terminated upon one month's notice. Leases generally are executed where the tenant intends to make improvements or long-term use is otherwise contemplated. Leases have terms of one year or more. All leases and non-maritime related revocable permits must be approved by the DLNR.

The Department derives Revenues from the rentals under revocable permits and leases. With respect to the land and improvements comprising the Harbor System that is not leased or held for lease, the Department derives Revenues only from tariffs assessed on shipping and charges for other services. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES."

The terminal operators that use the ports comprising the Harbor System hire longshoremen and other employees to provide stevedoring, cargo handling and other services in connection with the operation of the leased property and the use of the common areas. Labor contracts between the terminal operators and the International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union have been negotiated and ratified through June 30, 2000.

The Harbors Division and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (the "Corps") monitor the depths of the harbors comprising the Harbor System on a periodic basis to ensure timely dredging. The Corps maintains the design depths of the entrance channels and turning basins and dredges at intervals of six to 11 years. The Harbors Division maintains the design depths of the berths and dredges at intervals of ten to 20 years. Kahului Harbor, Nawiliwili Harbor, Port Allen Harbor, Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor and parts of Honolulu Harbor were dredged by the Harbors Division in 1999.

Each harbor has facilities for the loading, unloading, handling and storage of bulk and other cargo, and some harbors provide passenger facilities. The major types of bulk cargo shipped through the Harbor System include cement, oil and petroleum products, sugar, molasses, grain, coal and other solid products. Nearly all non-bulk cargo is shipped through the Harbor System in containers.

There are approximately twenty-five principal shipping lines providing service to Hawaii. Table 4 lists the ten largest contributors of wharfage revenues to the Department. Matson Navigation Company ("Matson"), CSX Lines ("CSX") and Young Brothers Company, Inc. ("Young Brothers") are the major cargo operators serving the Harbor System, accounting for almost 80% of the wharfage revenues of the system. Matson operates seven large container ships between Honolulu Harbor and the west coast of the United States with ships arriving at Honolulu Harbor three times each week. Matson maintains seven gantry cranes on Sand Island at Piers 51-53 of Honolulu Harbor and maintains facilities for transshipment service at several of the other harbors. CSX operates eight container ships between Honolulu Harbor and the west coast of the United States, with ships arriving at Honolulu Harbor twice a week en route to the far east. CSX has two gantry cranes and a back-up area on Sand Island and maintains offices at several of the other harbors. Young Brothers operates only inter-island vessels at Piers 39 and 40 of Honolulu Harbor and at most of the other harbors. Young Brothers was recently sold by Hawaiian Electric Industries, Inc., to Saltchuk Resources, Inc.

TABLE 4
TOP TEN SHIPPING LINES
Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1999

| <u>SHIPPER</u> | <u>WHARFAGE REVENUES</u> | <u>AS A PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL WHARFAGE REVENUES</u> |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| 1 Matson Navigation Company | \$13,786,814 | 43.36% |
| 2 CSX (formerly Sealand) | 5,890,655 | 18.53 |
| 3 Young Brothers, Ltd. | 5,699,179 | 17.92 |
| 4 Waldron Steamship Co., Ltd. | 1,844,485 | 5.80 |
| 5 Lavino Shipping Agencies | 536,522 | 1.69 |
| 6 Hawaiian Independent Refinery | 533,855 | 1.68 |
| 7 Aloha Cargo Agency Service, Inc. | 425,550 | 1.34 |
| 8 Transmarine Navigation Corp. | 409,230 | 1.29 |
| 9 Chevron U.S.A. Inc. | 295,400 | 0.93 |
| 10 Sause Bros. Ocean Towing Co. | <u>272,452</u> | <u>0.86</u> |
| TOTAL WHARFAGE REVENUE (top 10 only) | \$29,694,142 | 93.40% |

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division.

Table 5 presents historical data for cargo traffic in the Harbor System (by type of cargo) for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1995 through June 30, 1999, which is the latest year for which this data is available from the Department of Transportation. Because different wharfage rates are imposed for different types of cargo, trends in certain types of cargo traffic may have more significant impacts on total revenues than trends in other types of traffic.

**TABLE 5
ANNUAL TRENDS IN CARGO TRAFFIC FOR HAWAII HARBORS**

| FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30 | CARGO VOLUME-UNITS (000's) | | | | | REVENUES (\$000's) | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 |
| WHARFAGE: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Containers (1) | 889 | 895 | 943 | 949 | 904 | 16,508 | 16,292 | 17,154 | 21,580 | 19,911 |
| Vehicles | 830 | 705 | 768 | 831 | 747 | 4,419 | 3,568 | 4,115 | 4,914 | 4,611 |
| General Merchandise & Dry Bulk (2) | 3,189 | 3,166 | 3,090 | 2,868 | 2,480 | 3,153 | 3,089 | 3,132 | 3,518 | 3,124 |
| Passengers | 412 | 314 | 327 | 436 | 596 | 726 | 538 | 572 | 1,006 | 1,402 |
| Other (3) | 1,079 | 833 | 611 | 602 | 697 | 999 | 687 | 469 | 598 | 865 |
| Pipeline (4) | 45,800 | 38,146 | 35,951 | 39,159 | 39,552 | 1,570 | 1,323 | 1,326 | 1,831 | 1,697 |

(1) Expressed in twenty-foot equivalent units (TEUs).

(2) Expressed in tons.

(3) Includes explosives, scrap metal, lumber, livestock and produce.

(4) Includes oil, cement, aqua ammonia, molasses and water.

Note: The above information is presented for illustrative purposes only. The table presents selected data, and the total revenues do not correspond directly to those presented in the audited financial statements.

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division.

Table 6 presents historical data for cargo traffic (in tonnage) for the different Hawaii harbors for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1995 through June 30, 1999. Because charges imposed by the Harbors Division are based primarily on units as opposed to tonnage, historical trends in tonnage do not necessarily correlate with trends in total revenues.

**TABLE 6
ANNUAL TRENDS IN CARGO VOLUME FOR HAWAII HARBORS
(IN THOUSANDS OF SHORT TONS)**

| Fiscal Year Ended June 30 | Oahu | | Maui | Hawaii | | Kauai | | Molokai | Total |
|------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|---------|--------|----------|------------|------------|------------|--------|
| | Honolulu | Barbers Point ⁽¹⁾ | Kahului | Hilo | Kawaihae | Nawiliwili | Port Allen | Kaunakakai | |
| 1995 | 8,994 | 3,198 | 2,276 | 1,512 | 416 | 772 | 172 | 127 | 17,467 |
| 1996 | 8,524 | 2,732 | 2,224 | 1,345 | 443 | 763 | 163 | 111 | 16,305 |
| 1997 | 8,580 | 3,005 | 2,276 | 1,227 | 412 | 671 | 166 | 101 | 16,438 |
| 1998 | 8,510 | 3,013 | 2,367 | 1,370 | 524 | 704 | 175 | 117 | 16,780 |
| 1999 | 7,460 | 2,991 | 2,312 | 1,298 | 495 | 687 | 171 | 132 | 15,546 |

(1) Tonnage is mainly pipelines for shipment of liquid products.

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division: Most recent available information.

Table 7 presents historical data for cargo traffic in the Harbor System (by destination) for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1996 through June 30, 1999.

TABLE 7
INBOUND/OUTBOUND CARGO TRENDS (IN THOUSANDS OF SHORT TONS)
FY 1996 – FY 1999

| | <u>FY 1996</u> | | <u>FY 1997</u> | | <u>FY 1998</u> | | <u>FY 1999</u> | |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------|
| | <u>Amount</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Amount</u> | <u>%</u> |
| INBOUND | | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | 4,017 | 40.0% | 4,002 | 39.3% | 4,322 | 41.1% | 3,766 | 38.5% |
| Foreign | 1,828 | 18.2% | 2,019 | 19.8% | 1,960 | 18.6% | 1,914 | 19.5% |
| Inter-island | <u>4,203</u> | 41.8% | <u>4,153</u> | 40.8% | <u>4,231</u> | 40.2% | <u>4,112</u> | 42.0% |
| Total Inbound | 10,048 | | 10,174 | | 10,513 | | 9,792 | |
| OUTBOUND | | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | 1,633 | 26.1% | 1,427 | 22.8% | 1,732 | 27.6% | 1,227 | 21.3% |
| Foreign | 1,232 | 19.7% | 1,397 | 22.3% | 1,335 | 21.3% | 1,176 | 20.5% |
| Inter-island | <u>3,392</u> | 54.2% | <u>3,440</u> | 54.9% | <u>3,200</u> | 51.1% | <u>3,351</u> | 58.2% |
| Total Outbound | 6,257 | | 6,264 | | 6,267 | | 5,754 | |

Table 8 shows the numbers of overseas and inter-island ship calls recorded in the Harbor System for fiscal years ended June 30, 1995 through June 30, 1999. These figures include arrivals by container, bulk and other cargo ships, passenger ships and tugs and barges, but exclude calls to privately operated facilities. Declines are primarily due to declines in arrivals of fishing vessels.

TABLE 8
ANNUAL TRENDS IN SHIP CALLS

| <u>FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30,</u> | <u>COUNT</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1995 | 9,102 |
| 1996 | 8,640 |
| 1997 | 8,245 |
| 1998 | 8,442 |
| 1999 | 8,350 |

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division (most recent available information).

The facilities and operations of each commercial harbor comprising the Harbor System are described in greater detail below.

Honolulu Harbor. Honolulu Harbor, the principal harbor in the Harbor System, has over 30 berths, 22,500 linear feet of cargo handling pier and over 247 acres of cargo handling area, a significant portion of which is yard area. Honolulu Harbor is located on the southern (leeward) coast of Oahu in Hawaii's capital city. The harbor is entered and exited through the Fort Armstrong Channel, which has a depth of 45 feet. The main harbor basin is dredged to a depth of 40 feet. Piers 1 through 42 have direct access to Nimitz Highway/Ala Moana Boulevard, the principal roadway bordering the harbor. Piers 51 through 53 on Sand Island comprise the State's principal container ship handling area. The area is connected to Nimitz Highway by a four-lane roadway, including two bridges over the Kalihi Channel. Piers 1 and 2 at Fort Armstrong comprise the other major container handling facility in Honolulu Harbor.

The Department has constructed a new inter-island cargo handling area at Piers 39 and 40, which replaced the previous facility at Piers 24 to 29. The new inter-island cargo handling area is designed to accommodate existing demand for inter-island cargo handling facilities and accommodate growth in such demand. Young Brothers has consolidated its inter-island shipping operations at Piers 39 and 40, where it now occupies more space than it formerly occupied at Piers 24 to 29.

The State owns most of the land and waterfront facilities comprising Honolulu Harbor. Some facilities are owned by the U.S. government, however, including the U.S. Coast Guard Station at Pier 4 and part of Sand Island. A few facilities are privately-owned, including Chevron U.S.A., Inc.'s petroleum shipping, transfer and storage facilities and support equipment at Pier 30. A detailed map of Honolulu Harbor is provided on the following page. Table 9 indicates the principal characteristics of the cargo, shipping and other facilities of piers in Honolulu Harbor, as of June 30, 1999.

MAP OF HONOLULU HARBOR

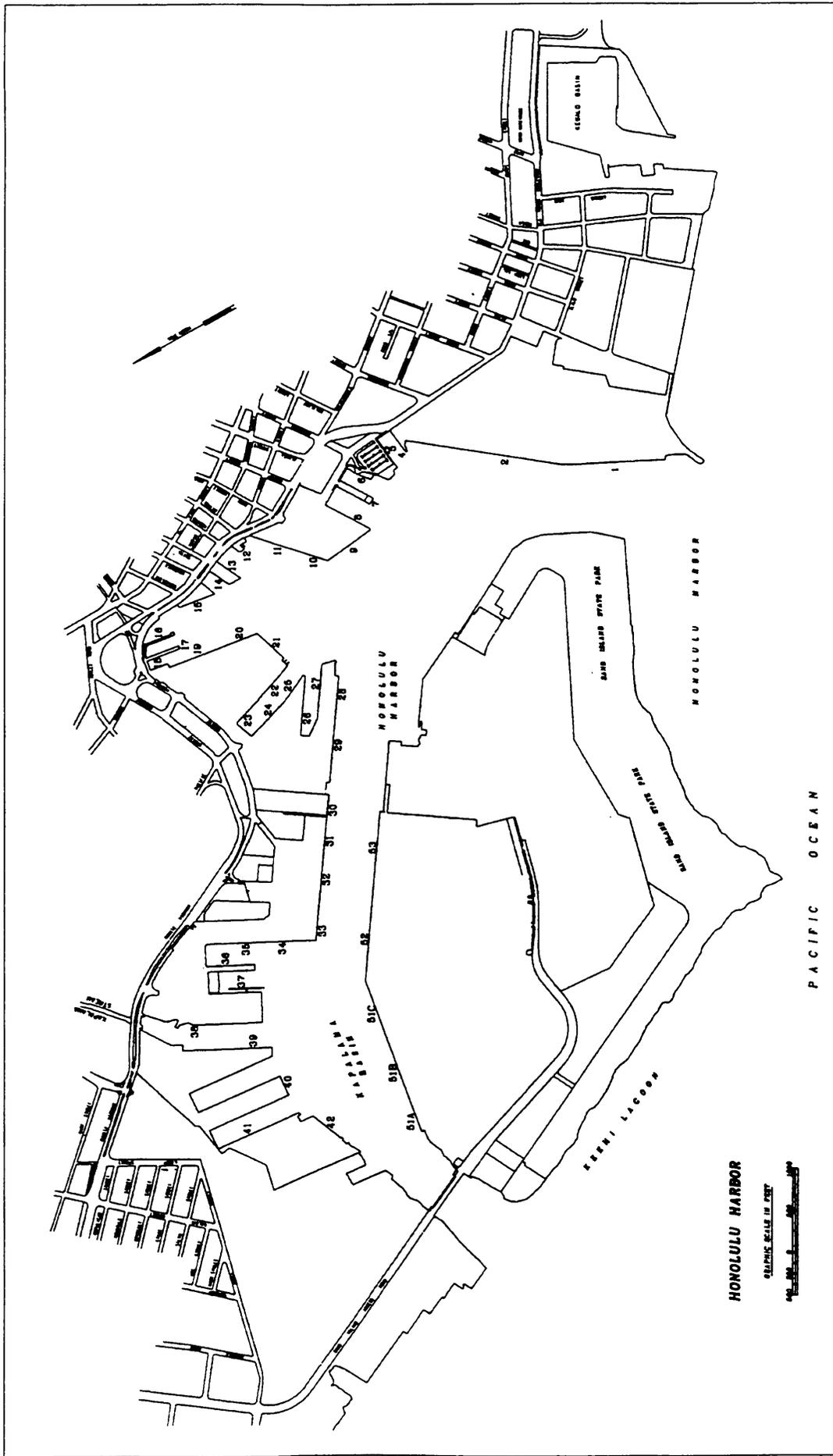


TABLE 9
PRINCIPAL CHARACTERISTICS OF AVAILABLE PIERS
HONOLULU HARBOR

| PIER | BERTH LENGTH (feet) | SHED AREA (thousands of sq. ft) | YARD AREA (thousands of sq. ft) | PRINCIPAL PIER USE ¹ |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 1,266 | 78 | 1.351 | Containers, Autos, Ro-Ro ² , General Cargo |
| 2 | 1,779 | 169 | --- | Foreign Trade Zone, Containers, Ro-Ro ² , Lumber, Paper, General Cargo |
| 3 | --- | --- | --- | Non-existent |
| 4 | --- | --- | --- | Owned and used by U.S. Coast Guard |
| 5 ³ | --- | --- | --- | Small Cruise Ships, Auto Parking |
| 6 ³ | 160 | --- | --- | Small Cruise Ships |
| 7 | 710 | --- | --- | Small Cruise Ships, Maritime Museum |
| 8 ³ | 615 | --- | --- | Small Cruise Ships & Passengers |
| 9 ³ | 624 | --- | --- | Cruise Ships & Passengers |
| 10 ³ | 502 | 63 | --- | Cruise Ships & Passengers |
| 11 ³ | 472 | 48 | --- | Cruise Ships & Passengers, Auto Parking |
| 12 ³ | 50 | --- | 1 | Small Cruise Vessels, Auto Parking |
| 13 ³ | 345 | 28 | --- | Tugs, Barges, Auto Parking, Ice Machine |
| 14 ³ | 280 | --- | --- | Tugs, Auto Parking, Bunker Fuel ⁴ , Ice Machine |
| 15 | 440 | 4.6 | --- | Fireboat |
| 16 | 890 | --- | --- | Commercial Fishing Boats |
| 17 | 860 | --- | --- | Commercial Fishing Boats |
| 18 | 212 | 5 | --- | Fishing Loading, Storage/Repair Sheds, Pilot Boats |
| 19 | 530 | 142 | 72 | General Cargo, Lumber, Paper Products |
| 20 | 460 | 74 | 105 | General Cargo, Lumber, Autos, Sand |
| 21 | 400 | --- | --- | Tugs, Offices, Bunker Fuel |
| 22 | 470 | --- | 28 | Tugs, Offices, Bunker Fuel ⁴ |
| 23 | 400 | 33 | --- | Grain Storage, Conveyor, Gantry, Feedmill |
| 24 | 558 | 50 | 43 | General Cargo |
| 25 | 365 | 20 | --- | General Cargo |
| 26 | 685 | 37 | 93 | General Cargo, Autos, Ro-Ro ² |
| 27 | 890 | 64 | --- | General Cargo, Autos, Ro-Ro ² |
| 28 | 540 | --- | --- | General Cargo, Autos |
| 29 | 750 | 102 | 55 | General Cargo, Autos |
| 30 ⁵ | 270 | --- | 32 | Petroleum shipping and storage |
| 31 | 400 | 100 | 224 | Overseas Cargo, Fuel Pipelines |
| 31A | 375 | 75 | --- | Overseas Cargo, Fuel Pipelines, Paper Products |
| 32 | 400 | 63 | 37 | Overseas Cargo, Fuel Pipelines, Tinplate, Autos, Caustic Soda |
| 33 | 315 | --- | 60 | Overseas Cargo, Fuel Pipelines, Autos, Sand |
| 34 | 550 | --- | --- | Petroleum, Cement, Bunker Fuel |
| 35 | 705 | --- | --- | Oil Spill Response Vessel, General Cargo |
| 36 | 978 | --- | --- | Water taxi, Commercial Fishing Boats |
| 37 | 408 | --- | --- | Commercial Fishing Boats |
| 38 ⁶ | 160 | --- | --- | Liquefied Petroleum Gas |
| 39 | 2,139 | 175 | 416 | Inter-island Cargo |
| 40 | 2,260 | 128 | 479 | Inter-island Cargo, Impounded Vessels |
| 41 | 640 | --- | 305 | Ship Repair |
| 42 | 200 | --- | 369 | Barges, Ship Repair |
| 44 | 870 | --- | --- | University of Hawaii research vessels |
| 45 ⁷ | --- | --- | --- | |
| <u>Sand Island</u> | | | | |
| 51A | 680 | --- | 1,102 | Containers, Pipelines, Autos |
| 51B | 556 | --- | 1,778 | Containers, Autos, Molasses, Ro-Ro ² , Pipeline |
| 51C | 680 | --- | --- | Containers, Autos, Molasses, Ro-Ro ² |
| 52, 53 | 1,940 | 50 | 2,476 | Containers, Autos, Molasses, Ro-Ro ² , General Cargo |
| TOTAL | <u>29,779</u> | <u>1,508.6</u> | <u>9,026</u> | |

¹ All cargo handling equipment for loading and moving cargo to, from and around the piers and ships is owned by the shipping and stevedoring companies.

² Ro-Ro = roll on/roll off.

³ These piers are currently planned to be redeveloped by the Aloha Tower Development Corporation, a State Agency.

⁴ "Bunker" is related to the fueling operation for ships.

⁵ Pier 30 is owned by Chevron Oil Company, not the Department.

⁶ No continuous pier; two fixed mooring structures only.

⁷ Pier 45 is owned and used by the University of Hawaii.

Source: State of Hawaii Harbors Division.

Kewalo Basin. Kewalo Basin is located approximately one mile east of the Fort Armstrong Channel in Honolulu and is adjacent to Ala Moana Boulevard. Kewalo Basin's facilities are used primarily for the mooring of sightseeing, commercial, charter fishing, commercial fishing and small cruising vessels. One hundred sixty-eight commercial fishing boats, 34 charter boats and 24 cruise vessels currently use Kewalo Basin's facilities. The land underlying Kewalo Basin has been transferred to the HCDA, but the Department operates the harbor facilities located there and expects to continue to do so. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Revenues; Ceded Lands."

Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor. Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor is located at Kalaeloa, which is approximately 20 miles west of downtown Honolulu, adjacent to the privately-owned Campbell Industrial Park. The harbor's entrance channel is 42 feet deep, and the basin is 38 feet deep. The harbor facilities include a 1,600-foot concrete pier with a 35-acre paved back-up area, a 260-foot barge pier with a 4.4-acre back-up yard, a 36,000 square-foot transit shed, and a 150-foot service vessel pier. The harbor's primary operations include the transshipment of petroleum products, bulk cargo handling and ship repair. A bulk unloader, coal conveyor and cement storage facility, each of which are privately owned, are in operation. Proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds will be used to provide additional berthing facilities. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Capital Improvements Program."

Ninety percent of the cargo that is shipped through the Kalaeloa area flows through the privately operated off-shore mooring and fuel shipment facilities near the Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor. This cargo consists primarily of crude oil products shipped into refineries and refined fuel being shipped to neighbor island ports and out of the State. The Department does not receive any tariffs in connection with cargo that is shipped through the privately-operated off-shore mooring and fuel shipment facilities.

Kalaeloa Barbers Point Harbor was constructed to provide port facilities for Kapolei, the industrial and commercial development on the Ewa Plain west of Honolulu, which is presently being developed as Oahu's "Second City."

Hilo Harbor. Hilo Harbor is located on the northeast coast of the island of Hawaii, the largest island in the State, at the commercial center of the island. Hilo Harbor's basin measures approximately 2,300 feet by 1,400 feet and is 35 feet deep. Hilo Harbor has three piers, which primarily handle container and general cargo, petroleum products, lumber, cement, livestock and liquefied petroleum gas. Pier 1 has 1,250 feet of berthing space, 84,000 square feet of shed space, back-up area for container storage, a conveyor system and gantries for loading sugar and a pipeline for loading molasses. Matson loads and unloads containers from its inter-island barges at Pier 1. Pier 1 also accommodates inter-island cruise ships. Young Brothers uses Pier 2 for inter-island barge operations. Pier 3 is used occasionally for transshipment of petroleum products, cement and general cargo.

Kawaihae Harbor. Kawaihae Harbor is located on the northwest coast of the island of Hawaii. Kawaihae Harbor's basin measures approximately 1,450 feet by 1,500 feet. The depth of the harbor is 35 feet, with the exception of the barge berth which has a depth of 20 to 24 feet. The Harbor's facilities include a 400-foot barge pier with 2,000 square feet of cargo sheds and a 1,150-foot pier with 13,000 square feet of cargo shed. The types of cargo that are primarily handled at Kawaihae Harbor are container and general cargo, bulk cement, lumber, steel, produce, petroleum products, bulk fertilizer, livestock, grain and lava cinders. Privately-owned petroleum products pipelines are available. Both Matson and Young Brothers provide regularly scheduled tug and barge services.

Nawiliwili Harbor. Nawiliwili Harbor is located near Lihue on the southeast coast of the island of Kauai. The harbor has three piers. Matson uses Pier 1 for inter-island barge cargo traffic and uses the nine-acre container yard. Pier 2 is used for berthing cruise ships and for handling petroleum products, sugar and molasses. Pier 2 has a total of 41,400 square feet of cargo shed space available. Nawiliwili Harbor's support facilities include ten pipelines for molasses, liquid fertilizer, petroleum products and cement and a bulk sugar loading tower with conveyor belts. Young Brothers uses the facility at Pier 3, which includes a 625-foot pier, a 150-foot roll-on roll-off ("Ro-Ro") pier and a 15-acre container yard with covered cargo shed. The facilities were designed both to accommodate existing demand and growth in such demand.

Port Allen. Port Allen Harbor is located on the south coast of Kauai. Port Allen Harbor's basin measures 1,200 feet by 1,500 feet and is 35 feet deep. This harbor has two piers, 1,200 feet of berthing space and a cargo shed of 35,000 square feet. Petroleum products constitute the principal cargo handled at Port Allen Harbor, for which pipelines are available. The United States Navy is a principal tenant, using the facilities in connection with its Pacific Missile Testing Range Facility operations. The piers are also used by excursion vessels.

Kahului Harbor. Kahului Harbor is located along the northern shore of the island of Maui, near the commercial center of the island. Kahului Harbor's basin measures approximately 2,000 feet by 2,400 feet and is 35 feet deep. Kahului Harbor has three piers and a total berthing space of 3,019 linear feet. Pier 1 has 49,000 square feet of cargo shed space and is served by a bulk sugar loading gantry with conveyor belts. Pier 1 is used for containerized cargo, petroleum products, bulk shipment of raw sugar, molasses and liquid fertilizer and by cruise ships. Proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds will be used to extend Pier 1 by 300 feet. See "THE HARBOR SYSTEM – Capital Improvements Program." Pier 2, which has two cargo sheds totalling 39,500 square feet and nine acres of open storage area, is used by Young Brothers for inter-island barge cargo traffic. Pier 3 is a Ro-Ro facility for inter-island cargo and also provides berths for commercial fishing vessels and fuel barges. Kahului Harbor has seven pipelines, including privately-owned cement and petroleum product pipelines.

Kaunakakai Harbor. Kaunakakai Harbor is located on the south central coast of the island of Molokai, near the population center of the island. Kaunakakai Harbor's basin has a depth of 23 feet. Kaunakakai Harbor has one 700-foot barge pier, 7,500 square feet of cargo shed space and 125,000 square feet for open cargo storage. Kaunakakai Harbor has a privately-operated fuel transfer pipeline.

Kaumalapau Harbor. Kaumalapau Harbor is the only commercial harbor on the island of Lanai. Its continued operation and well-being are critical to the residents and economy of Lanai and to the State. The Department of Transportation is currently negotiating with Lanai Company Inc., a subsidiary of Castle & Cooke, Inc., to acquire a portion of the harbor in the amount of 2.299 acres of harbor fastland. By acquiring this area, the State will be able to cost share federal improvements by the Corps of Engineers for the reconstruction of an existing breakwater which was damaged by Hurricanes Iwa and Iniki.

Capital Improvements Program

Every other fiscal year, the Department prepares for the Governor's approval a capital improvements program for the next six fiscal years, describing ongoing and proposed Harbor System capital improvement projects that the Department proposes to undertake during that period. After the Governor's review, the current two fiscal year's expenditures for capital improvement projects for the Harbor System are submitted to the Legislature as a part of the Administration's biennium budget. The Legislature reviews the biennium budget in detail and authorizes all or a portion of the biennium budget by individual capital improvement project. Subsequently, during the first year of a biennium budget period, the Department may revise the second year of that biennium budget for presentation to the Governor for approval and to the Legislature for supplemental authorization. The approved capital improvement projects are collectively described as the "Capital Improvements Program."

Authorization of a capital improvement project by the Legislature as a part of the biennium budget includes the appropriation of moneys from a designated source to pay for all or a portion of the project. Since the Legislature only appropriates for a two-year period, appropriations to complete capital improvement projects extending beyond that period must be approved by subsequent Legislatures. An appropriation of state funds to match federal funds does not lapse.

The Legislature can appropriate funds for Harbor System capital improvement projects from five sources: bonds (either general obligation bonds, reimbursable general obligation bonds or revenue bonds), federal funds, the State general fund, special funds and private contributions (such as private development impact fees). The Legislature also authorizes the issuance of bonds to fund the appropriation for which bond funds are designated as the source for payment of a capital improvement project.

The Capital Improvements Program includes many capital improvement projects in the preliminary planning or land acquisition stage, as well as capital improvements projects in various stages of completion. As the Capital Improvements Program is continuously developed and revised annually, the individual capital improvement projects included in the Capital Improvements Program undergo many changes in scope, priority, timing and costs. The current Capital Improvements Program for fiscal years 2000 through 2005 provides authorization for completion of previously approved capital improvement projects and new capital improvement projects. The third through sixth fiscal years of this Capital Improvements Program include certain additional capital improvement projects which have not yet been authorized.

Capital improvement projects included in the Capital Improvements Program for fiscal years 2000 through 2005 total \$152,000,000, of which \$57,700,000 is programmed to be financed with revenue bonds. Of this amount, the Legislature has authorized the issuance of \$25,500,000 in revenue bonds. Of this authorized amount, \$5,000,000 will be provided by the Series 2000 Bonds. With respect to the Capital Improvements Program for fiscal years 2000

through 2005, the Department has thus far issued no revenue bonds. The Series 2000 Bonds will also provide \$20,500,000 for projects authorized in the fiscal years 1998 to 1999 biennium.

The Department currently plans to finance the following capital improvement projects with the proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds, as shown in Table 10:

**TABLE 10
FY 2000 BOND SALE PROJECTS**

| <u>Project</u> | <u>Estimated Project Cost</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| <u>Authorized by Act 328, SLH 1997, as amended by Act 116, SLH 1998</u> | |
| 1. Item C-92, Barbers Point Harbor Improvements, Oahu | \$ 5,500,000 |
| 2. Item C-94B, Barbers Point Harbor Improvements, Oahu | 10,000,000 |
| 3. Item C-97, Kahului Harbor Pier Improvements, Maui | 5,000,000 |
| <u>Authorized by Act 91, SLH 1999</u> | |
| 1. Item C-35, Kahului Harbor Pier Improvement, Maui | <u>5,000,000</u> |
| Total | \$25,500,000 |

The foregoing list of projects is subject to change, as the Department may elect to finance other capital improvement projects which have been authorized by the Legislature.

Summary of Financial Information

General. The Harbors Division maintains its accounting records on a modified cash basis of accounting whereby revenues are recognized when billed and expenses are recognized when paid. In order to prepare its annual financial statements on an accrual basis of accounting, adjustments are made to convert the accounting records from a modified cash basis to an accrual basis. The annual financial statements of the Harbors Division, including those presented in Appendix A, are audited by independent auditors retained by the State Auditor for the Harbors Division. The most recent fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available is the fiscal year ended June 30, 1999.

A number of adjustments are required to convert the accounting records from the modified cash basis of accounting to the accrual basis of accounting. They include adjustments to revenues and accrual of expenses, the valuation of investments to the lower of cost or market, capitalization of harbor facilities, amortization of bond related costs, accrual of interest on general obligation bonds and revenue bonds, adjustment to allowance for doubtful accounts, adjustment to accumulated vacation, and determination of depreciation expense. In addition, it is necessary to reclassify amounts for financial statement reporting purposes.

Due to the nature and extent of the adjustments and reclassifications which are required to convert the accounting records of the Harbors Division to the accrual basis of accounting, and because many adjustments made for a period of less than a fiscal year would not be required or would change in making the annual adjustments, these procedures are not performed on an interim basis. For the same reasons, management of the Harbors Division believes that the presentation of financial information for the Harbors Division on a modified cash basis of accounting for any interim period would not be comparable to the annual audited financial statements of the Harbors Division presented on an accrual basis of accounting.

Although no interim financial information for the Harbors Division is presented in this Official Statement, a forecast for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2000 is included in the Forecasted Statements of Operations in Appendix B and discussed below. To forecast fiscal year 2000, an analysis of trends in historical information was used. The results obtained were adjusted for extraordinary items which are anticipated to occur during the year. The Forecasted Statements should be read in their entirety for an understanding of the forecasts and the underlying assumptions described in the Forecasted Statements. The forecast is based on certain assumptions with respect to

conditions that may occur in the future and actual conditions may differ from those assumed. See “- Forecasted Debt Service Coverage” below and Appendix B.

Historical Operations. Table 11 sets forth the sources of operating revenues and operating expenses of the Harbor System for fiscal years 1995 through 1999. These figures are derived from the audited financial statements for each fiscal year.

TABLE 11
STATEMENT OF HISTORICAL OPERATIONS
Fiscal Years Ended June 30
(000's Omitted)

| OPERATING REVENUES | <u>1995</u> | 1996 | <u>1997</u> | <u>1998</u> | 1999 |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Services | | | | | |
| Wharfage | \$24,183 | \$24,632 | \$26,723 | \$31,460 | \$30,203 |
| Dockage | 3,174 | 3,013 | 3,243 | 3,904 | 3,664 |
| Service charges | 806 | 753 | 1,125 | 965 | 1,014 |
| Demurrage | 1,418 | 1,177 | 893 | 1,720 | 1,261 |
| Mooring charges | 781 | 797 | 994 | 1,053 | 1,052 |
| Cleaning wharves | 69 | 72 | 69 | 66 | 95 |
| Others | <u>25</u> | <u>9</u> | <u>43</u> | <u>1</u> | <u>10</u> |
| Total services | <u>\$30,456</u> | <u>\$30,453</u> | <u>\$33,090</u> | <u>\$39,169</u> | <u>\$37,299</u> |
| Rentals | | | | | |
| Wharf space and land | \$13,684 | \$13,451 | 13,500 | \$15,500 | \$16,552 |
| Storage | 2,020 | 1,936 | 2,036 | 2,389 | 2,231 |
| Pipelines | 1,631 | 1,375 | 1,600 | 2,052 | 1,912 |
| Auto parking | <u>1,389</u> | <u>1,337</u> | <u>1,343</u> | <u>1,317</u> | <u>1,306</u> |
| Total rentals | <u>\$18,724</u> | <u>\$18,099</u> | <u>\$18,479</u> | <u>\$21,258</u> | <u>\$22,001</u> |
| Other Revenues | | | | | |
| Sale of utilities | \$714 | \$651 | \$415 | \$485 | \$495 |
| Permits to vendors | 397 | 382 | 410 | 389 | 472 |
| Miscellaneous | <u>131</u> | <u>156</u> | <u>115</u> | <u>254</u> | <u>713</u> |
| Total other revenues | <u>\$1,242</u> | <u>\$1,189</u> | <u>\$940</u> | <u>\$1,128</u> | <u>\$1,680</u> |
| Total Operating Revenues | <u>\$50,422</u> | <u>\$49,741</u> | <u>\$52,509</u> | <u>\$61,555</u> | <u>\$60,980</u> |
| OPERATING EXPENSES BEFORE DEPRECIATION | | | | | |
| Personal services | \$7,695 | \$7,457 | \$8,567 | \$9,295 | \$9,859 |
| Harbor operations, maintenance and general administration | 10,532 | 10,030 | 10,274 | 12,961 | 10,541 |
| State of Hawaii surcharge for central service expenses | 940 | 1,549 | 1,697 | 1,955 | 1,845 |
| Fireboat operations | 1,112 | 1,289 | 1,301 | 1,266 | 1,529 |
| Department of Public Safety, patrol service operations | 1,161 | 1,050 | --- | --- | --- |
| Department of Transportation, administrative expense | <u>998</u> | <u>742</u> | <u>682</u> | <u>825</u> | <u>962</u> |
| Total Operating Expenses Before Depreciation | <u>\$22,438</u> | <u>\$22,117</u> | <u>\$22,521</u> | <u>\$26,302</u> | <u>\$24,736</u> |
| INCOME FROM OPERATIONS BEFORE DEPRECIATION | <u>\$27,984</u> | <u>\$27,624</u> | <u>\$29,988</u> | <u>\$35,253</u> | <u>\$36,244</u> |

Historical Debt Service Coverage. Table 12 presents a summary of Revenues and debt service coverage on outstanding 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds for fiscal years 1995 through 1999 and outstanding Bonds for fiscal years 1997 through 1999. The figures for operating revenues and operating expenses before depreciation are taken from the audited financial statements for each fiscal year. The adjustments and calculations performed to determine debt service coverage are in accordance with the provisions of the certificates providing for the issuance of such bonds.

TABLE 12
HISTORICAL DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
Fiscal Years Ended June 30
(000's Omitted)

| | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| OPERATING REVENUES | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 |
| Services | \$30,456 | \$30,453 | \$33,090 | \$39,169 | \$37,299 |
| Rentals | 18,724 | 18,099 | 18,479 | 21,258 | 22,001 |
| Other revenues | <u>1,242</u> | <u>1,189</u> | <u>940</u> | <u>1,128</u> | <u>1,680</u> |
| Total Operating Revenues | <u>\$50,422</u> | <u>\$49,741</u> | <u>\$52,509</u> | <u>\$61,555</u> | <u>\$60,890</u> |
| OPERATING EXPENSES BEFORE DEPRECIATION | \$22,438 | \$22,117 | \$22,521 | \$26,302 | \$24,736 |
| INCOME FROM OPERATIONS BEFORE DEPRECIATION | \$27,984 | \$27,624 | \$29,988 | \$35,253 | \$36,244 |
| ADD ¹ : | | | | | |
| Interest income ² | \$3,670 | \$3,049 | \$2,987 | \$4,104 | \$3,748 |
| State of Hawaii surcharge for central services ³ | <u>940</u> | <u>1,549</u> | <u>1,697</u> | <u>1,955</u> | <u>1,845</u> |
| REVENUES AVAILABLE FOR DEBT SERVICE | <u>\$32,594</u> | <u>\$32,222</u> | <u>\$34,672</u> | <u>\$41,312</u> | <u>\$41,837</u> |
| CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT BOND DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE | | | | | |
| Capital Improvement Bond Debt Service ⁴ | \$3,583 | \$3,484 | \$2,594 | --- | --- |
| Capital Improvement Bond Debt Service Coverage ⁵ | 9.10x | 9.25x | 13.37x | --- | --- |
| NET REVENUES AVAILABLE FOR 1990 CERTIFICATE HARBOR REVENUE BONDS AND THE BONDS | \$29,011 | \$28,738 | \$32,078 | \$41,312 | \$41,837 |
| DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE UNDER 1990 CERTIFICATE | | | | | |
| Harbor Revenue Bond Debt Service | \$11,414 | \$12,202 | \$13,075 | \$13,346 | \$13,346 |
| Harbor Revenue Bond Debt Service Coverage ⁶ | 2.54x | 2.36x | 2.45x | 3.10x | 3.13x |
| DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE UNDER 1997 CERTIFICATE | | | | | |
| Aggregate Debt Service | N/A | N/A | \$16,444 | \$16,815 | \$16,806 |
| Aggregate Debt Service Coverage ⁷ | N/A | N/A | 1.95x | 2.46x | 2.49x |
| REIMBURSABLE GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND DEBT SERVICE ⁸ | \$1,122 | \$1,282 | \$925 | \$849 | \$828 |

¹ In accordance with the definition of Revenues set forth in the Certificate.

² Excludes direct financing leases.

³ The State assesses a surcharge of 5% for central services expenses on all receipts of the Harbors Division, after deducting any amounts pledged, charged or encumbered for the payment of bonds and interest during the fiscal year.

⁴ No longer outstanding.

⁵ The figures and coverage are presented by the Department based on the rate covenant under the Capital Improvement Certificate of 1.50 times the debt service requirement for the Capital Improvement Bonds.

⁶ Net Revenues less Capital Improvement Bond debt service divided by 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bond debt service based on the Rate Covenant of 1.35 times the debt service requirement for the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds.

⁷ Net Revenues divided by aggregate debt service based on the Rate Covenant of 1.25 times the debt service requirement for the Bonds and the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds.

⁸ The Department is required to reimburse the State general fund for debt service on these bonds from Revenues.

Forecasted Debt Service Coverage. Appendix B hereto contains the Forecasted Statements of Operations prepared by the Department and examined by Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc. (the "Harbor Consultant"), who have consented to the inclusion of the Forecasted Statements in this Official Statement. The Forecasted Statements, which include financial forecasts for fiscal years 2000 through 2004, should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the assumptions and rationale underlying the financial forecasts.

The forecasts included in the Forecasted Statements are based on assumptions made by the Department concerning future events and circumstances, as of the date of the Forecasted Statements. The assumptions are those that the Department believe are significant to the forecasts and are the key factors upon which the financial results of the Harbor System depend, as of the date of the Forecasted Statements. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Revenues; Ceded Lands".

In the opinion of the Harbor Consultant, the Forecasted Statements are presented in conformity with guidelines for presentation of a forecast established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and the underlying assumptions provide a reasonable basis for management's forecast. However, there will usually be differences between the forecasted and actual results, because events and circumstances frequently do not occur as expected, and those differences may be material.

Table 13 presents a summary of the forecasted Aggregate Net Revenues and coverage for the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for fiscal years 2000 through 2004, as set forth in the "Schedule of Forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage" attached to the Forecasted Statements. The coverage for the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate. The debt service and the debt service coverage figures for the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds are not part of the Forecasted Statements. The forecasted numbers do not reflect the implementation of any tariff increases and do not reflect the issuance by the Department of any additional Bonds other than the Series 2000 Bonds. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Services Revenues" and "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Capital Improvements Program." The forecast is based on certain assumptions with respect to conditions that may occur in the future. Actual conditions may differ from those assumed. As noted above, the Forecasted Statements should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the forecasts and the underlying assumptions described in the Forecasted Statements. See Appendix B - "FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS."

TABLE 13
FORECASTED DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
Fiscal Years Ended June 30
(000's Omitted)

| | <u>2000</u> | <u>2001</u> | <u>2002</u> | <u>2003</u> | <u>2004</u> |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Aggregate Net Revenues ¹ | | | | | |
| Operating Revenues | \$ 60,148 | \$ 60,915 | \$ 61,982 | \$ 63,294 | \$ 64,556 |
| Operating Expenses Before | | | | | |
| Depreciation | <u>27,685</u> | <u>27,719</u> | <u>28,092</u> | <u>29,340</u> | <u>29,993</u> |
| Income from operations | | | | | |
| before depreciation | 32,463 | 33,196 | 33,890 | 33,954 | 34,563 |
| Add: | | | | | |
| Interest income from investments | 5,851 | 6,135 | 5,629 | 5,738 | 6,185 |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for | | | | | |
| central service expenses | <u>1,985</u> | <u>2,010</u> | <u>2,045</u> | <u>2,089</u> | <u>2,130</u> |
| | \$ <u>40,299</u> | \$ <u>41,341</u> | \$ <u>41,564</u> | \$ <u>41,781</u> | \$ <u>42,878</u> |
| Aggregate Bond Debt Service ² | | | | | |
| Harbor Revenue Bonds | \$ 9,686 | \$ 9,842 | \$ 10,209 | \$ 10,229 | \$ 10,231 |
| Harbor System Revenue Bonds | <u>8,016</u> | <u>10,197</u> | <u>9,732</u> | <u>9,729</u> | <u>9,737</u> |
| Total Aggregate Bond Debt Service | \$ <u>17,702</u> | \$ <u>20,039</u> | \$ <u>19,941</u> | \$ <u>19,958</u> | \$ <u>19,968</u> |
| Debt Service Coverage Ratio ³ | <u>2.28</u> | <u>2.06</u> | <u>2.08</u> | <u>2.09</u> | <u>2.15</u> |

¹As defined under the 1997 Certificate.

²Aggregate Debt Service, as defined under the 1997 Certificate, is calculated as if payments made on July 1 are paid in the prior fiscal year. For example, the 1997 Aggregate Bond Debt Service consists of payments due on January 1, 2000 and July 1, 2000.

³Aggregate Net Revenues divided by Aggregate Bond Debt Service.

Management Discussion and Analysis

Revenues. Revenues include operating revenues and interest income that is included in Net Revenues. Revenues for fiscal years 1999, 1998, 1997 and 1996 were \$64.6 million, \$65.6 million, \$55.5 million and \$52.8 million, respectively. Revenues decreased 1.5% in 1999 from 1998. Revenues increased 18% in 1998 from 1997, and increased 5.1% in 1997 from 1996. The substantial increase in fiscal year 1998 resulted from the 25% tariff increase which took effect at the beginning of that fiscal year.

Expenses. Operating expenses for fiscal years 1999, 1998, 1997 and 1996 were \$24.7 million, \$26.3 million, \$22.5 million and \$22.1 million, respectively. Operating expenses decreased 6.0% in 1999 from 1998. Operating expenses increased 16.8% in 1998 over 1997, and increased 1.8% in 1997 over 1996. The increase in 1998 and decrease in 1999 were due to changes in accounting policy for special maintenance.

Operating expenses include amounts payable by the Department to OHA. On July 29, 1994, the Department paid OHA \$4,856,081, representing the amount calculated by the Department to represent OHA's entitlement to Revenues derived from the use of Ceded Lands at the Harbor System for fiscal year 1993. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Revenues; Ceded Lands".

On September 1, 1994 the Department paid OHA \$4,612,739 representing the amount calculated by the Department to be OHA's entitlement to Revenues derived from the use of Ceded Lands at the Harbor System for fiscal year 1994. Starting in fiscal year 1995 the Department was required to make quarterly payments. As calculated by the Department, the total OHA entitlement to revenues derived from the use of Ceded Lands at the Harbor System amounted to \$5,198,563 for fiscal year 1999, \$4,934,567 for fiscal year 1998, \$4,179,626 for fiscal year 1997, \$3,595,567 for fiscal year 1996 and \$4,394,913 for fiscal year 1995.

The additional amount, if any, of OHA's entitlement to revenues derived from the use of Ceded Lands at the Harbor System cannot be determined by the Department at this time. See "SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Revenues; Ceded Lands".

Forecast for Fiscal Year 2000. Revenues including operating revenues and interest income for fiscal year 2000 are forecast to be \$67 million. Revenues for fiscal year 1999 were \$65.8 million. Revenues are forecast to increase by \$1.2 million or 1.8% in 2000 over 1999, due to an increase in investment income.

Operating expenses for fiscal year 2000 are forecast to be \$27.7 million. Expenses for fiscal year 1999 were \$24.7 million. Expenses are forecast to increase by \$3 million or 12.1% in 2000 from 1999. Expenses were lower in 1999 due to a one-time downward adjustment to the reserve for doubtful accounts and capitalizing of special maintenance.

Employee Benefits. All full-time employees of the Department are required to participate in the employees retirement system of the State and are entitled to health care and life insurance benefits afforded to all State employees on a non-discriminatory basis. Department employees hired after June 30, 1984 participate in a non-contributory retirement plan. Employees hired before that date were given the option of remaining in a contributory retirement plan or joining the new non-contributory plan. Employee benefits for employees of the Harbors Division are an operating expense of the Harbors Division. The actuarially determined employer contribution requirements were met as of June 30, 1999.

Legislation has been introduced in the State Legislature which would change employee benefits. The Department cannot predict the final form such legislation will take, the likelihood of its passage, or its effect on the financial condition of the Department.

Year 2000 Compliance

The Department owns and operates certain computers and other equipment and mechanical or electrical devices that are dependent upon microprocessors and computer chips that operate according to computer programming codes that could have been affected when the calendars in computers and microprocessors changed from 1999 to 2000. The potential exists for computer based or dependent equipment to misinterpret the year 2000 to be "00," zero or 1900. This misinterpretation of the year could have resulted in incorrect computations or computer shutdowns. It is commonly referred to as the "Year 2000" or "Y2K" problem.

Presently, the Harbors Division is Year 2000 ready and has not yet experienced any critical Year 2000 problems with its information technology hardware, infrastructure and application software. Contingency plans have been developed for critical systems.

Also the Harbors Division embedded microprocessors from their essential systems, including electrical power, water and sewage, are Year 2000 ready and have not experienced any critical Year 2000 problems. Contingency plans have been developed to respond to unforeseen failure.

The U.S. Coast Guard, major cargo carriers, cruise lines, shipping agents, petroleum companies, utility companies and harbor tenants have not reported experiencing critical Year 2000 problems.

The Harbors Division has experienced no critical Year 2000 failures and does not know of any third parties Year 2000 problems that could adversely affect the operations of the Harbors Division either financially or administratively. However, management cannot provide assurance that all matters associated with Year 2000 issues have been identified and cured.

INDEBTEDNESS

Harbor Revenue Bonds Issued Under the 1990 Certificate

At the time the present Certificate took effect on March 1, 1997, five series of Harbor Revenue Bonds aggregating \$161,070,000 had been issued pursuant to the 1990 Certificate. The 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds have a lien against Revenues of the Harbor System that is prior and paramount to the Bonds, including the Series 2000 Bonds. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS." As of the date hereof, \$146,490,000 in principal amount of 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds are outstanding, of which \$3,815,000 are scheduled to mature on

July 1, 2000 and \$51,640,000 are expected to be refunded with Series 2000 Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING." The Department has covenanted not to issue additional Harbor Revenue Bonds under the 1990 Certificate.

Bonds Issued Under the Certificate

As of the date hereof, \$55,545,000 in principal amount of Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997, are outstanding, and upon issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds, \$134,950,000 aggregate principal amount of Bonds will be outstanding under the Certificate. The Bonds are payable from Revenues after payment of Harbor Revenue Bonds under the 1990 Certificate. See Appendix D -"SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE." The Department expects to fund all its future capital improvement needs with proceeds of Bonds issued under the Certificate or with funds derived from sources other than indebtedness.

Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds

As of the date hereof, \$1,546,623 in principal amount of reimbursable general obligation bonds issued for the Harbor System are outstanding, of which \$379,049 are scheduled to mature on July 1, 2000. These bonds are general obligation bonds of the State, but since the proceeds of these bonds were used to finance improvements to the Harbor System, the Department is required to reimburse the State general fund for the payment of the principal of and interest on such bonds from the Revenues. Reimbursement is made from the Revenues after the payment of the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Harbor System, the credits to the accounts in the Harbor Revenue Special Fund and payments for any other purpose within the jurisdiction, powers, duties and functions of the Department related to the Harbor System. See Appendix D -"SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE." The State does not presently intend to issue additional reimbursable general obligation bonds for the Harbor System.

Special Facility Revenue Bonds

The Legislature authorized \$100,000,000 of special facility revenue bonds in Part II of Chapter 266, HRS. There are presently outstanding \$16,500,000 in principal amount of bonds issued to refund special facility revenue bonds issued to finance construction of facilities at Honolulu Harbor leased to Matson Terminals, Inc. Such refunding bonds are payable solely from the revenues derived from the leasing of such facilities. The State is not currently contemplating the issuance of any other special facility revenue bonds for facilities in the Harbor System.

Summary of Debt Service

Table 14 sets forth the principal and interest requirements for the outstanding 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, the 1997 Certificate Bonds, including the Series 2000 Bonds and Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds following issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds. Table 14 does not include any requirements for previously issued Special Facility Revenue Bonds, since Revenues are not pledged to their repayment. Debt service requirements for such bonds have been calculated, and are set forth, as if payments made on July 1 are paid in the prior Fiscal Year.

**TABLE 14
DEBT SERVICE TABLE**

| Fiscal Year Ending July 1 | Outstanding 1997 Harbor System Revenue Bonds | Series A of 2000 Bonds | Total Debt Service Under 1997 Certificate | Total Debt Service Under 1990 Certificate | Total Reimbursable G.O. Debt Service | Grand Total |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|--|---|-------------------------|
| 2000 | \$3,458,815.00 | \$4,331,562.81 | \$7,790,377.81 | \$9,685,780.00 | \$526,141.21 | \$18,002,299.02 |
| 2001 | 3,461,265.00 | 6,391,351.26 | 9,852,616.26 | 9,842,105.00 | 526,738.21 | 20,221,459.47 |
| 2002 | 3,461,790.00 | 6,031,626.26 | 9,493,416.26 | 10,209,265.00 | 501,267.41 | 20,203,948.67 |
| 2003 | 3,456,365.00 | 6,034,626.26 | 9,490,991.26 | 10,229,075.00 | 87,379.57 | 19,807,445.83 |
| 2004 | 3,460,005.00 | 6,037,876.26 | 9,497,881.26 | 10,231,325.00 | 25,585.74 | 19,754,792.00 |
| 2005 | 3,451,975.00 | 6,041,126.26 | 9,493,101.26 | 10,252,165.00 | 25,252.33 | 19,770,518.59 |
| 2006 | 3,452,725.00 | 6,046,451.26 | 9,499,176.26 | 10,257,807.50 | 24,919.65 | 19,781,903.41 |
| 2007 | 3,456,715.00 | 6,045,882.50 | 9,502,597.50 | 10,267,797.50 | 24,584.39 | 19,794,979.39 |
| 2008 | 3,453,365.00 | 6,054,420.00 | 9,507,785.00 | 10,279,800.00 | 24,239.92 | 19,811,824.92 |
| 2009 | 4,188,420.00 | 6,058,170.00 | 10,246,590.00 | 6,626,375.00 | 23,696.19 | 16,896,661.19 |
| 2010 | 4,196,600.00 | 6,069,832.50 | 10,266,432.50 | 6,635,162.50 | 12,356.58 | 16,913,951.58 |
| 2011 | 4,199,050.00 | 6,074,695.00 | 10,273,745.00 | 6,633,862.50 | 11,793.36 | 16,919,400.86 |
| 2012 | 6,790,825.00 | 6,082,695.00 | 12,873,520.00 | 4,062,187.50 | 759.59 | 16,936,467.09 |
| 2013 | 6,821,625.00 | 6,089,595.00 | 12,911,220.00 | 4,034,787.50 | | 16,946,007.50 |
| 2014 | 4,016,900.00 | 6,044,795.00 | 10,061,695.00 | 4,011,737.50 | | 14,073,432.50 |
| 2015 | 4,018,800.00 | 6,095,695.00 | 10,114,495.00 | 3,972,400.00 | | 14,086,895.00 |
| 2016 | 4,019,375.00 | 6,100,975.00 | 10,120,350.00 | 3,962,437.50 | | 14,082,787.50 |
| 2017 | 4,018,337.50 | 5,940,255.00 | 9,958,592.50 | 4,147,562.50 | | 14,106,155.00 |
| 2018 | 4,015,400.00 | 3,908,817.50 | 7,924,217.50 | 6,196,368.76 | | 14,120,586.26 |
| 2019 | 4,016,150.00 | 3,919,767.50 | 7,935,917.50 | 6,201,337.50 | | 14,137,255.00 |
| 2020 | 4,014,750.00 | 6,126,415.00 | 10,141,165.00 | 2,825,975.00 | | 12,967,140.00 |
| 2021 | 4,015,925.00 | 6,138,525.00 | 10,154,450.00 | 2,823,693.76 | | 12,978,143.76 |
| 2022 | 4,019,125.00 | 6,138,525.00 | 10,157,650.00 | 2,828,125.00 | | 12,985,775.00 |
| 2023 | 4,018,800.00 | 1,659,062.50 | 5,677,862.50 | 2,823,312.50 | | 8,501,175.00 |
| 2024 | 4,019,675.00 | 1,659,662.50 | 5,679,337.50 | 2,824,256.26 | | 8,503,593.76 |
| 2025 | 4,016,200.00 | 1,661,525.00 | 5,677,725.00 | | | 5,677,725.00 |
| 2026 | 4,018,100.00 | 1,664,362.50 | 5,682,462.50 | | | 5,682,462.50 |
| 2027 | 4,019,550.00 | 1,667,887.50 | 5,687,437.50 | | | 5,687,437.50 |
| 2028 | | 1,671,812.50 | 1,671,812.50 | | | 1,671,812.50 |
| 2029 | | 1,670,850.00 | 1,670,850.00 | | | 1,670,850.00 |
| 2030 | | | | | | |
| Total | \$113,556,627.50 | \$145,458,842.87 | \$259,015,470.37 | \$161,864,701.28 | \$1,814,714.15 | \$422,694,885.80 |

LITIGATION

Ceded Lands Litigation

On January 14, 1994, the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (“OHA”) and its Board of Trustee (collectively, the “Plaintiffs”) filed suit against the State (OHA v. State of Hawaii) alleging that the State had failed to properly account for and fully pay to OHA its pro rata share of proceeds and income derived from the lands which were ceded by the Republic of Hawaii to the United States in 1898 and subsequently reconveyed to the State at statehood as a public land trust in 1959. Lands subject to the public land trust include certain lands underlying the Harbor System. Although the complaint does not specify the State's alleged failures, the Plaintiffs seek an accounting by the State and reimbursement or damages amounting to 20% of (i) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since November 7, 1978, (ii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since June 16, 1980, and (iii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust under Act 304, Haw. Sess. Laws 947 (1990). See “SOURCES OF REVENUES - Other Matters Potentially Affecting Net Revenues”.

As of the date of this Official Statement, all proceedings have been stayed pending the Hawaii Supreme Court's disposition of the State's interlocutory appeal from the circuit court's orders denying the State's motion to dismiss the Plaintiff's complaint and granting Plaintiffs' four motions for partial summary judgment, including motion for summary judgment on interest income earned by the Harbor Fund from income derived from Ceded Lands subject to the public land trust underlying the Harbor System. Given the fact that OHA's complaint and motions do not specify the dollar amount of its claims against the State and the uncertain timing of any final disposition of this case, the State is not able to predict with reasonable certainty the magnitude of its potential liability, if any, including any liability based on activities related to, or income derived from lands underlying the Harbor System. Nevertheless, an ultimate decision against the State could have a material adverse effect on the State's financial condition. The Department is not able to predict with reasonable certainty the impact, financial or otherwise, of any final disposition of this case. The Department has covenanted in the Certificate that it will prescribe and collect rates, rents, fees and charges so as to yield revenues sufficient to pay all Operating and Maintenance Expenses and debt service and to maintain the debt service coverage ratio required by the Certificate. See “SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - General.”

Other Litigation

The Legislature of the State of Hawaii (the “Legislature”) has a perpetual license from Public Systems Associates, Inc., to certain computer software which it uses to draft, schedule, track and revise bills through the legislative session, and generally manage the legislature process. Public Systems Associates alleged that the Legislature violated the terms of the perpetual license. The Legislature denies that it violated the license. On February 10, 2000, the Public Systems Associates demanded that the Legislature immediately cease using the software and demanded the return of the software.

The Legislature is in session and is scheduled to adjourn on May 2, 2000, unless otherwise extended. The legislative process, including the appropriation of public funds, would be severely disrupted if the Legislature were not able to use the software.

In response to Public Systems Associates' demands, on February 11, 2000, the Legislature filed suit against Public Systems Associates (State Legislature of the State of Hawaii v. Public Systems Associates, Inc. et. al., Civil No. 00-1-0503-02 (1st Cir.)), asserting that it breached its agreement with the State and seeking a declaration of its rights to the software. The Legislature and Public Systems Associates have agreed that Public Systems Associates shall take no adverse action regarding the software through July 15, 2000. The Legislature is not able to predict with reasonable certainty the final outcome of this matter. The Legislature anticipates that its new computer system (provided by a vendor other than Public Systems Associates) will be operational in the summer of 2000.

Miscellaneous Litigation

The State is subject to litigation in connection with the day-to-day operations of the Harbor System by the Department. There is no litigation now pending or threatened restraining or enjoining the issuance and delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds or the power and authority of the Department to impose, prescribe or collect rates, rentals, fees or charges for the use and services of, and the facilities or commodities furnished by, the Harbor System, or in any manner questioning the power and authority of the Department to impose, prescribe or collect such rates,

rentals, fees or charges or to issue and deliver the Series 2000 Bonds or affecting the validity of the Series 2000 Bonds.

TAX EXEMPTION

The following opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds, and Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending or future legislation.

General

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest on the Series 2000 Bonds (including original issue discount treated as interest, if any) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except that such exclusion does not apply with respect to interest on any Series 2000 Bonds for any period during which such Series 2000 Bonds are held by a person who is a "substantial user" of the facilities financed by the proceeds of the Series 2000 Bonds or the Refunded Bonds refunded by the Series 2000 Bonds or a person "related" to such substantial user within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Interest on the Series 2000 Bonds (including original issue discount treated as interest, if any) is a specific preference item for purposes of the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the Series 2000 Bonds and income therefrom are exempt from all taxation in the State of Hawaii or any county or any other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer and estate taxes, and the franchise tax imposed on banks and other financial institutions.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Series 2000 Bonds. The State has covenanted in the Certificate and the Tax Regulatory Certificate to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to assure that interest on the Series 2000 Bonds will not become includible in gross income. Failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on such Series 2000 Bonds being included in gross income retroactively from the date of issue of such Series 2000 Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes compliance with such covenants.

Although Bond Counsel has rendered an opinion that interest on the Series 2000 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2000 Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series 2000 Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred (or continued) indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations are advised to consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Series 2000 Bonds.

From time to time, there are legislative proposals in the United States Congress that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal income tax consequences referred to above or could adversely affect the market value of the Series 2000 Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, any such proposal would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. Each purchaser of the Series 2000 Bonds should consult his or her own tax advisor regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation.

A copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Series 2000 Bonds is attached as Appendix F to this Official Statement.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount

All of the Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the years 2000, 2003 through 2009, inclusive, 2015 through 2021, inclusive, and 2029, are being sold at a discount (collectively, the "Discounted Obligations"). The difference between the initial public offering prices, as set forth on the cover page hereof, of the Discounted Obligations and

their stated amounts to be paid at maturity or upon prior redemption, constitutes original issue discount treated as interest which is not includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from all taxation in the State of Hawaii or any county or other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer and estate taxes, and the franchise tax imposed on banks and other financial institutions, subject to the caveats and provisions described above.

In the case of an owner of a Discounted Obligation, the amount of original issue discount which is treated as having accrued with respect to such Discounted Obligation is added to the cost basis of the owner in determining, for federal income tax purposes, gain or loss upon disposition of a Discounted Obligation (including its sale, redemption or payment at maturity). Amounts received upon disposition of a Discounted Obligation which are attributable to accrued original issue discount will be treated as tax-exempt interest, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes.

Original issue discount is treated as compounding semiannually, at a rate determined by reference to the yield to maturity of each individual Discounted Obligation, on days which are determined by reference to the maturity date of such Discounted Obligation. The amount treated as original issue discount on a Discounted Obligation for a particular semiannual accrual period is equal to (a) the product of (i) the yield to maturity for such Discounted Obligation (determined by compounding at the close of each accrual period) and (ii) the amount which would have been the tax basis of such Discounted Obligation at the beginning of the particular accrual period if held by the original purchaser, (b) less the amount of any interest payable for such Discounted Obligation during the accrual period. The tax basis is determined by adding to the initial public offering price on such Discounted Obligation the sum of the amounts which have been treated as original issue discount for such purposes during all prior periods. If a Discounted Obligation is sold between semiannual compounding dates, original issue discount which would have been accrued for that semiannual compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

The Code contains additional provisions relating to the accrual of original issue discount in the case of owners of a Discounted Obligation who purchase such Discounted Obligations after the initial offering. Owners of Discounted Obligations including purchasers of the Discounted Obligations in the secondary market should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of original issue discount accrued with respect to such obligations as of any date and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Discounted Obligation.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Premium

The Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the years 2001, 2002 and 2010 through 2014, inclusive, are being sold at a premium (collectively, the "Premium Obligations"). An amount equal to the excess of the issue price of a Premium Obligation over its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium on such Premium Obligation. An initial purchaser of such Premium Obligation must amortize any premium over such Premium Obligation's term using constant yield principles, based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Premium Obligations callable prior to their maturity, by amortizing the premium to the call date, based upon the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). As premium is amortized, it offsets the interest allocable to the corresponding payment period and the purchaser's basis in such Premium Obligation is reduced by a corresponding amount resulting in an increase in the gain (or decrease in the loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or disposition of such Premium Obligation prior to its maturity. Even though the purchaser's basis may be reduced, no federal income tax deduction is allowed. Purchasers of Premium Obligations should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of amortizable premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Obligation.

APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

All legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Series 2000 Bonds are subject to the approval of Kutak Rock LLP, Omaha, Nebraska, Bond Counsel for the State. Copies of the approving opinion of Bond Counsel will be available at the time of delivery of the Series 2000 Bonds. The form of opinion Bond Counsel proposes to render is set forth in Appendix F hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the State by the Attorney General of the State and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, San Francisco, California.

RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service, Standard & Poor's Ratings Services and Fitch IBCA, Inc. have assigned ratings of A1, A+ and A+, respectively, to the Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the year 2000, and are expected to assign ratings of "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively, to the Series 2000 Bonds maturing in the years 2001 and thereafter, with the understanding that upon delivery of such Bonds, the Policy and the Reserve Policy will be issued by the Insurer. Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agencies furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Moody's Investors Service, Inc., 99 Church Street, New York, New York 10007; Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10004; and Fitch IBCA, Inc., One State Street Plaza, New York, New York 10004. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

ESCROW VERIFICATION

Causey Demgen & Moore Inc., an independent certified public accountant, has been retained to verify the mathematical accuracy of the computations concerning the adequacy of the maturing principal amounts of and interest earned on the Federal Securities, together with other moneys, to be placed in the Refunding Bonds Escrow Fund to pay when due pursuant to stated maturity or call for redemption the principal of and interest and premium on the Refunded Bonds. Such verification shall be based in part upon information supplied by the Underwriters.

UNDERWRITING

The Series 2000 Bonds are being purchased by the Underwriters pursuant to a bond purchase contract between the Underwriters and the Department, pursuant to which the State has agreed to sell, and the Underwriters have agreed to purchase, such Series 2000 Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$78,633,813.55, plus accrued interest, reflecting an underwriting discount of \$595,938.10. Such bond purchase contract provides that the Underwriters' obligation to purchase such Series 2000 Bonds is predicated on the satisfaction of certain terms and conditions set forth therein, including the approval of certain legal matters by counsel. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Series 2000 Bonds if any are purchased.

The Underwriters reserve the right to join with dealers and other underwriters in offering the Series 2000 Bonds to the public. Such Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Series 2000 Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices appearing on the cover hereof and the public offering prices may be changed from time to time.

LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT

The Series 2000 Bonds are legal investments for the funds of all public officers and bodies and all political subdivisions of the State, and for the funds of all insurance companies and associations, banks, savings banks, savings institutions, including building or savings and loan associations, trust companies, personal representatives, guardians, trustees and all other persons and fiduciaries in the State who are regulated by law as to the character of their investment.

The Series 2000 Bonds may be deposited by banks with the Director of Finance as security for State moneys deposited in such banks.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

Not later than the date of issuance of the Series 2000 Bonds, the Department will enter into the Disclosure Certificate for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Series 2000 Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the Department to certain information repositories annually and to provide notice to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board of the occurrence of certain enumerated events, if material,

pursuant to the requirements of Section (b)(5)(i) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12) the "Rule"). A form of the Disclosure Certificate is attached hereto as Appendix E.

A failure by the Department to comply with the Disclosure Certificate will not constitute an event of default of the Bonds, although any Bondholder or any beneficial owner may bring action to compel the Department to comply with its obligations under the Disclosure Certificate. Any such failure must be reported in accordance with the Rule and must be considered by any broker, dealer or municipal securities dealer before recommending the purchase or sale. The Department has never failed to comply with any previous undertaking under the Rule.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements of the Harbors Division as of and for the years ended June 30, 1999 and June 30, 1998 are included in Appendix A hereto. The financial statements were audited by Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc., independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing therein.

MISCELLANEOUS

The references herein to Acts of the Legislature or the Certificate (including the supplements thereto) do not purport to be complete and are subject to the detailed provisions thereof to which reference is hereby made. The Department has provided the information in this Official Statement relating to the Harbors Division, and other matters, as indicated.

As far as any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or of estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, they are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement which may have been made orally or in writing is to be construed as a contract with the holders of any of the Series 2000 Bonds.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF HAWAII

By /s/ Kazu Hayashida
Director

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HARBORS DIVISION**

**Financial Statements and Schedules of the Public Undertaking
June 30, 1999 and 1998
(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)**

**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HARBORS DIVISION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| Independent Auditors' Report | 4 - 5 |
| Financial Statements | |
| Balance Sheets of the Public Undertaking | 6 - 9 |
| Statements of Operations of the Public Undertaking | 10 |
| Statements of Retained Earnings of the Public Undertaking | 11 |
| Statements of Cash Flows of the Public Undertaking | 12 - 13 |
| Notes to Financial Statements of the Public Undertaking | 14 - 34 |
| Supplementary Information | |
| Independent Auditors' Report on Supplementary Information | 36 |
| Schedule 1 Cash and Cash Equivalents and Investments in Time Certificates of Deposit and Repurchase Agreements of the Public Undertaking | 37 |
| Schedule 2 Investments in Securities Held by the Public Undertaking | 38 |
| Schedule 3 Harbor Facilities and Related Accumulated Depreciation of the Public Undertaking | 39 |
| Schedule 4 Construction in Progress of the Public Undertaking | 40 - 42 |
| Schedule 5 General Obligation Bonds of the Public Undertaking | 43 |
| Schedule 6 Revenue Bonds of the Public Undertaking | 44 |
| Schedule 7 Operating Revenues by District of the Public Undertaking | 45 |

**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HARBORS DIVISION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|-------------|
| Schedule 8 Selected Operating Expenses by District of the Public Undertaking | 46 |
| Schedule 9 Harbor Revenue Bonds 1990 Certificate - Minimum Net Revenue Requirement of the Public Undertaking | 47 |
| Schedule 10 Harbor Revenue Bonds 1997 Certificate - Minimum Net Revenue Requirement of the Public Undertaking | 48 |
| Year 2000 Required Supplementary Information of the Public Undertaking | 49 - 50 |



NISHIHAMA & KISHIDA, CPA'S, INC.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

PACIFIC TOWER
1001 BISHOP STREET, SUITE 1760
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3696
TELEPHONE (808) 524-2255
FAX (808) 523-2090

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Director
Department of Transportation
State of Hawaii

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of the Harbors Division, Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii, relating to the Public Undertaking (Harbors Division) as of June 30, 1999 and 1998, and the related statements of operations, retained earnings, and cash flows for the fiscal years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the management of the Harbors Division. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As discussed in Note A to the financial statements, the financial statements present only the activities of the Harbors Division and are not intended to present fairly the financial position of the State of Hawaii and the results of its operations, and the cash flows of its proprietary fund type in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Harbors Division as of June 30, 1999 and 1998, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the fiscal years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

NISHIHAMA & KISHIDA, CPA'S, INC.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As discussed in Note M to the financial statements, the State of Hawaii is a defendant in a lawsuit filed by the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) related to the inclusion of certain proprietary revenues received by the State of Hawaii through the Harbors Division in the determination of ceded lands payments due to OHA.

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 22, 1999, on our consideration of the Harbors Division's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants.

Nishihama & Kishida, CPAs, Inc.

Honolulu, Hawaii
November 22, 1999

**State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
BALANCE SHEETS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998**

| | 1999 | 1998 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| CURRENT ASSETS | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$30,370,000 in 1999 and \$1,750,000 in 1998 (Notes B and C) | \$ 39,117,128 | \$ 15,562,174 |
| Investments in time certificates of deposit (Notes B and C) | 14,300,000 | 28,225,000 |
| Investments in repurchase agreements (Notes B and C) | 7,530,000 | 17,775,000 |
| Receivables | | |
| Accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,250,000 in 1999 and \$3,014,494 in 1998 | 7,010,627 | 4,582,500 |
| Interest | 1,177,129 | 1,087,780 |
| Other | 361,706 | 273,231 |
| Materials and supplies, at cost | 39,137 | 37,762 |
| Prepaid insurance and others | 20,108 | 23,020 |
| | <u>69,555,835</u> | <u>67,566,467</u> |
| Total current assets | | |
| RESTRICTED ASSETS | | |
| Current | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$19,432,042 in 1999 and \$4,640,000 in 1998 (Notes B and C) | 43,270,252 | 23,367,093 |
| Investments in time certificates of deposit (Notes B and C) | 8,651,252 | 18,748,839 |
| Investments in repurchase agreements (Notes B and C) | 8,875,235 | 8,727,628 |
| Investments in U.S. Treasury obligations (fair value \$434,047 in 1999 and \$534,328 in 1998) (Notes B and C) | 433,297 | 533,296 |
| | <u>61,230,036</u> | <u>51,376,856</u> |
| Total current restricted assets | | |
| Net investment in direct financing lease (Note F) | 18,260,490 | 18,135,730 |
| | <u>18,260,490</u> | <u>18,135,730</u> |
| Total restricted assets | \$ <u>79,490,526</u> | \$ <u>69,512,586</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
BALANCE SHEETS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING (Continued)
June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | 1999 | 1998 |
|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| HARBOR FACILITIES | | |
| Land and land improvements | \$ 291,290,563 | \$ 290,195,388 |
| Wharves | 167,797,673 | 167,441,476 |
| Other improvements | 68,496,155 | 65,142,539 |
| Buildings | 26,290,402 | 24,537,877 |
| Equipment | 10,801,144 | 10,425,482 |
| | 564,675,937 | 557,742,762 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | 98,720,262 | 90,010,295 |
| | 465,955,675 | 467,732,467 |
| Construction in progress | 59,410,853 | 47,342,033 |
| | 525,366,528 | 515,074,500 |
| OTHER ASSET | | |
| Unamortized bond issue costs | 2,056,473 | 2,165,362 |
| | \$ 676,469,362 | \$ 654,318,915 |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
BALANCE SHEETS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING (Continued)
June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | 1999 | 1998 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY | | |
| CURRENT LIABILITIES (payable from current assets) | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 2,226,887 | \$ 1,071,598 |
| Contracts payable, including retainages | 282,730 | 265,024 |
| Accrued vacation | 1,445,057 | 1,467,212 |
| Unearned rental income | — | 32,353 |
| Due to Department of Budget and Finance | 1,238,705 | 1,238,705 |
| | <u>5,193,379</u> | <u>4,074,892</u> |
| CURRENT LIABILITIES (payable from restricted assets) | | |
| Contracts payable, including retainages | 1,703,641 | 1,001,973 |
| Matured revenue bonds and interest payable | 748,887 | 768,693 |
| Revenue bonds payable, current maturities, less unamortized discount of \$344,392 in 1999 and \$350,822 in 1998 (Note D) | 7,840,608 | 7,409,178 |
| General obligation bonds payable, current maturities (Note G) | 828,170 | 849,447 |
| Accrued interest payable | 6,455,241 | 6,569,052 |
| Security deposits | 2,130,319 | 2,063,687 |
| Advances for repairs | — | 486,933 |
| Due to Department of Budget and Finance | 10,133,131 | 4,934,566 |
| | <u>29,839,997</u> | <u>24,083,529</u> |
| LONG-TERM DEBT, LESS CURRENT MATURITIES | | |
| Revenue bonds payable, less unamortized discount of \$4,589,757 in 1999 and \$4,934,149 in 1998, and unamortized deferred loss on refunding of \$1,139,081 in 1999 and \$1,261,203 in 1998 (Note D) | 192,101,162 | 195,839,648 |
| Special facility revenue bonds payable (Note F) | 16,500,000 | 16,500,000 |
| General obligation bonds payable (Note G) | 1,167,530 | 1,616,594 |
| | <u>209,768,692</u> | <u>213,956,242</u> |
| Total long-term debt | <u>209,768,692</u> | <u>213,956,242</u> |
| Total liabilities | <u>\$ 244,802,068</u> | <u>\$ 242,114,663</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
BALANCE SHEETS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING (Continued)
June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | 1999 | 1998 |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY | | |
| FUND EQUITY | | |
| Contributed capital | | |
| From federal government | \$ 55,971,589 | \$ 55,567,871 |
| From State of Hawaii | 122,802,355 | 122,812,480 |
| From other sources | 334,168 | 334,168 |
| | 179,108,112 | 178,714,519 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | 7,703,576 | 7,219,379 |
| | 171,404,536 | 171,495,140 |
| Retained earnings | | |
| Reserved for | | |
| Bond requirements (Note E) | 4,049,390 | 4,049,390 |
| Other | 350,000 | 350,000 |
| | 4,399,390 | 4,399,390 |
| Total reserved retained earnings | 4,399,390 | 4,399,390 |
| Unreserved | 255,863,368 | 236,309,722 |
| | 260,262,758 | 240,709,112 |
| Total retained earnings | 260,262,758 | 240,709,112 |
| Total fund equity | 431,667,294 | 412,204,252 |
| | \$ 676,469,362 | \$ 654,318,915 |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | <u>1999</u> | <u>1998</u> |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| OPERATING REVENUES | | |
| Services | \$ 37,298,620 | \$ 39,168,682 |
| Rentals | 22,001,363 | 21,257,838 |
| Others | 1,680,135 | 1,128,017 |
| | <u>60,980,118</u> | <u>61,554,537</u> |
| OPERATING EXPENSES BEFORE DEPRECIATION | | |
| Personal services | 9,858,817 | 9,294,818 |
| Harbor operations | 6,028,371 | 6,363,406 |
| Maintenance | 4,214,431 | 5,440,729 |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for central service expenses | 1,844,653 | 1,954,707 |
| Fireboat operations | 1,528,673 | 1,266,677 |
| General administration | 298,787 | 1,156,557 |
| Department of Transportation, general administration expenses | 962,369 | 825,474 |
| | <u>24,736,101</u> | <u>26,302,368</u> |
| Income from operations before depreciation | <u>36,244,017</u> | <u>35,252,169</u> |
| DEPRECIATION | | |
| On assets acquired with own funds | 8,817,587 | 9,011,951 |
| On assets acquired from contributions | 484,197 | 485,253 |
| | <u>9,301,784</u> | <u>9,497,204</u> |
| Income from operations | <u>26,942,233</u> | <u>25,754,965</u> |
| NONOPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE) | | |
| Interest income | | |
| Time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements | 3,717,792 | 3,896,049 |
| Investment in direct financing lease | 1,073,510 | 1,072,658 |
| Investments in U.S. Treasury obligations | 30,690 | 208,206 |
| Interest expense (Note H) | | |
| Revenue bonds | (11,282,834) | (10,618,057) |
| Special facility revenue bonds | (948,750) | (948,750) |
| General obligation bonds | (80,652) | (96,116) |
| Amortization of bond discount, issue costs and loss on refunding | (581,833) | (465,823) |
| Loss on disposal of harbor facilities | (97,647) | - |
| Other, net | 285,712 | 285,997 |
| | <u>(7,884,012)</u> | <u>(6,665,836)</u> |
| NET INCOME | <u>\$ 19,058,221</u> | <u>\$ 19,089,129</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
STATEMENTS OF RETAINED EARNINGS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | <u>1999</u> | <u>1998</u> |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Retained earnings at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 240,709,112 | \$ 221,150,409 |
| Net income | 19,058,221 | 19,089,129 |
| Credit arising from transfer of depreciation to contributed capital | 484,197 | 485,253 |
| Credit arising from reduction in federal and state contribution | 11,228 | — |
| Increase in valuation allowance on investments in revenue bond reserve accounts | <u>—</u> | <u>(15,679)</u> |
| Retained earnings at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 260,262,758</u> | <u>\$ 240,709,112</u> |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1999 and 1998

| | 1999 | 1998 |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS | | |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | |
| Income from operations | \$ 26,942,233 | \$ 25,754,965 |
| Adjustments to reconcile income from operations to net cash provided by operating activities | | |
| Depreciation | 9,301,784 | 9,497,204 |
| Provision for doubtful accounts | (764,494) | 1,359,494 |
| Other nonoperating income, net | 285,712 | 285,997 |
| Changes in assets and liabilities | | |
| (Increase) decrease in: | | |
| Receivables | (1,663,633) | (306,745) |
| Materials and supplies | (1,375) | (2,081) |
| Prepaid insurance and others | 2,912 | - |
| Increase (decrease) in: | | |
| Payables | 6,353,854 | 4,862,232 |
| Accrued vacation | (22,155) | 3,807 |
| Unearned rental income | (32,353) | (166,719) |
| Security deposits | 66,632 | 203,436 |
| Advances for repairs | (486,933) | - |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 39,982,184 | 41,491,590 |
| Cash flows from capital and related financing activities | | |
| Acquisition and construction of capital assets | (19,096,845) | (34,623,186) |
| Principal paid on bonds | (4,270,148) | (6,378,573) |
| Interest paid on bonds | (12,426,046) | (10,900,493) |
| Repayment of proceeds from general obligation bonds | (5,000) | - |
| Contribution received from grantor | 321,346 | - |
| Proceeds from issuance of general obligation bonds | - | 64,631 |
| Net cash used in capital and related financing activities | (35,476,693) | (51,837,621) |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | |
| Purchases of investments | (76,736,125) | (133,023,032) |
| Proceeds from sale and maturities of investments | 110,956,104 | 121,130,270 |
| Interest received on investments | 4,732,643 | 4,877,488 |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities | 38,952,622 | (7,015,274) |
| NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS | 43,458,113 | (17,361,305) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of fiscal year | 38,929,267 | 56,290,572 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of fiscal year | \$ 82,387,380 | \$ 38,929,267 |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING (Continued)
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 1999 and 1998

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NONCASH CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:

Amortization of bond discount, issue costs and loss on refunding amounted to \$581,833 in 1999 and \$465,823 in 1998.

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF INVESTING ACTIVITIES:

The Harbors Division experienced no change in the valuation allowance on investments in the revenue bond reserve accounts in 1999 and an increase of \$15,679 in 1998.

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE A - FINANCIAL REPORTING ENTITY

In 1959, the Harbors Division was established within the Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii (DOT) effective July 1, 1961. All functions and powers to administer, control and supervise all State of Hawaii (State) harbors and water navigational facilities were assigned to the Director of DOT on that date.

The Harbors Division is part of DOT which is part of the executive branch of the State. The Harbors Division's financial statements reflect only its portion of the proprietary fund type. The State Comptroller maintains the central accounts for all state funds and publishes financial statements for the State annually, which includes the Harbors Division's financial activities.

The "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds," dated September 1, 1967 (1967 Certificate), "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds," dated November 15, 1990 (1990 Certificate), and "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of 1997 State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds," dated March 1, 1997 (1997 Certificate), define the "Undertaking" as all of the harbor and waterfront improvements and other properties under the jurisdiction, control and management of the Harbors Division, except those principally used for recreation and the landing of fish.

NOTE B - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

- (1) ***Measurement focus and basis of accounting*** - The accounting policies of the Harbors Division conform to generally accepted accounting principles as applicable to enterprise activities of governmental units as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). In accordance with GASB standards, the Harbors Division has elected to apply all applicable Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements on accounting and financial reporting that were issued on or before November 30, 1989.

An enterprise fund is used to account for the acquisition, operation and maintenance of government facilities and services that are entirely or predominantly supported by user charges. The Harbors Division's operations are accounted for on the flow of economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting is utilized. Under this method, revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE B - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

- (2) **Use of estimates** - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.
- (3) **Cash and cash equivalents** - Cash and cash equivalents, for the purpose of the statements of cash flows, includes all cash and investments with original maturities of three months or less.
- (4) **Investments** - Unrestricted investments are recorded at cost. The resultant variance from generally accepted accounting principles, which provides for such investments to be valued at amortized cost, is not significant.

In accordance with the provisions of the 1990 Certificate and the 1997 Certificate, monies accumulated in the harbor debt service reserve and harbor reserve and contingency accounts are invested by the State Director of Finance. These investments are valued at the lower of face value or market. The resultant variance is not significant from generally accepted accounting principles, which provides for such investments to be valued at fair value for periods beginning after June 15, 1997.

- (5) **Accounts receivable** - Accounts receivable consists primarily of amounts due from third parties who rent harbor facilities.
- (6) **Risk management** - The Harbors Division is exposed to various risks for losses related to torts; theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; errors or omissions; natural disasters; and injuries to employees. A liability for a claim for a risk of loss is established if information indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE B - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

- (7) **Harbor facilities and depreciation** - Harbor facilities are stated at cost. Depreciation of harbor facilities is computed using the composite straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Depreciation is not provided for in the year of acquisition, but is provided for the entire year in the year of disposal. Disposals of assets are recorded by removing the cost and related accumulated depreciation from the accounts with the resulting gain or loss reflected in operations.

Harbor facilities and their related composite straight-line rates used to compute depreciation are as follows:

| | Rates |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Land improvements | 1.0% - 4.0% |
| Wharves | 1.0 - 10.0 |
| Buildings | 1.5 - 20.0 |
| Other improvements | 2.0 - 20.0 |
| Equipment | 8.0 |

Maintenance and repairs, as well as minor replacements, renewals and betterments, are charged to operations; major renewals, replacements and betterments are capitalized. Interest cost is capitalized during the period of construction for all capital improvement projects except those projects funded by grants from the State or the federal government.

Depreciation on harbor facilities acquired with contributed capital is reflected as an offset against contributed capital.

- (8) **Bond issue costs** - Costs relating to the issuance of bonds are amortized by the straight-line method over the term of the obligations.
- (9) **Unamortized debt discount** - Debt discount is amortized ratably over the term of the related debt, and the unamortized balance is reflected as an offset against the long-term debt in the balance sheets.
- (10) **Refunding of debt** - The difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the old debt is deferred and amortized as a component of interest expense in a systematic and rational manner over the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt, whichever is shorter. The deferred amount is reported as a deduction from or an addition to the new debt liability.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE B - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

- (11) **Contributions** - Contributions used for construction and/or property acquisitions are stated net of the depreciation on the related property. The Harbors Division received federal funds for construction projects in 1999 and 1998. The projects have not been completed as of June 30, 1999. Depreciation of \$484,197 in 1999 and \$485,253 in 1998 is included as an expense in the statements of operations but is transferred in the statements of retained earnings to the contributed capital account.
- (12) **Accrued vacation** - Employees are credited with vacation at the rate of 168 hours per calendar year. Accumulation of such vacation credits is limited to 720 hours at calendar year-end and is convertible to pay upon termination of employment. Such accumulated vacation has been accrued and reflected in the balance sheets.

NOTE C - CASH AND INVESTMENTS

At June 30, 1999 and 1998, information relating to the insurance and collateral of cash deposits is not available since such information is determined on a statewide basis and not for individual departments or divisions. Cash deposits of the State are either federally insured or collateralized with obligations of the State or the United States. All securities pledged as collateral are held either by the State Treasury or by the State's fiscal agents in the name of the State.

Statutes authorize the Harbors Division to invest, with certain restrictions, in obligations of the State or the United States, in federally insured savings accounts, time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements with federally insured banks and savings and loan associations authorized to do business in the State. Money held as reserves may be invested in obligations of the United States, the State or any subdivision of the State. Investments are insured or collateralized with securities held by the State or by its agent in the State's name.

At June 30, 1999 and 1998, the investments in U.S. government securities, which were purchased through Bank of Hawaii as agent for the Harbors Division, are held in a trust account with a custodial bank in the custodial bank's name for Bank of Hawaii.

NOTE D - REVENUE BONDS PAYABLE

Pursuant to authorization from the State Legislature, the Director of DOT issued the 1990 Certificate and the 1997 Certificate, which provide for the issuance of bonds at any time and from time to time upon compliance with certain conditions of the respective Certificate.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE D - REVENUE BONDS PAYABLE (Continued)

The harbor revenue bonds (Bonds) are collateralized by a charge and lien on the gross revenues of the Public Undertaking and upon all improvements and betterments thereto and all funds and securities created in whole or in part from revenues or from the proceeds of any Bonds issued.

The Bonds are subject to redemption at the option of the Director of DOT and the State during specific years at prices ranging from 102-1/2% to 100% of face value.

The following is a summary of the Bonds as of June 30, 1999:

| Year of Issue | Final Redemption Date | Interest Rates | Original Amount of Issue | Current | | Noncurrent |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| | | | | Principal Due July 1, 1999 | Installment Payments Due in Anticipation of Principal Payments on July 1, 2000 | |
| 1990 | July 1, 2017 | 6.10 - 7.25% | \$ 57,890,000 | \$ 1,285,000 | \$ 1,370,000 | \$ 51,640,000 |
| 1992 | July 1, 2019 | 5.10 - 6.50% | 19,450,000 | 455,000 | 485,000 | 16,915,000 |
| 1992 | July 1, 2008 | 4.75 - 6.20% | 13,195,000 | 895,000 | 940,000 | 9,690,000 |
| 1993 | July 1, 2008 | 4.50 - 6.40% | 16,525,000 | 970,000 | 1,020,000 | 10,420,000 |
| 1994 | July 1, 2024 | 5.50 - 6.25% | 54,010,000 | -- | -- | 54,010,000 |
| 1997 | July 1, 2027 | 3.95 - 5.75% | <u>56,290,000</u> | <u>375,000</u> | <u>390,000</u> | <u>55,155,000</u> |
| | | | <u>\$ 217,360,000</u> | 3,980,000 | 4,205,000 | 197,830,000 |
| | Less: | | | | | |
| | Unamortized discount | | | -- | 344,392 | 4,589,757 |
| | Unamortized loss on refunding | | | -- | -- | 1,139,081 |
| | | | | <u>\$ 3,980,000</u> | <u>\$ 3,860,608</u> | <u>\$ 192,101,162</u> |

Maturities and sinking fund requirements for the Bonds, including interest of \$168,676,240, in each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2000 | \$ 16,803,508 |
| 2001 | 18,412,282 |
| 2002 | 18,784,918 |
| 2003 | 18,790,453 |
| 2004 | 18,786,355 |
| Thereafter | <u>279,133,724</u> |
| | <u>\$ 370,711,240</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS

1990 CERTIFICATE

Minimum net revenue requirement. Pursuant to Section 6.03 of the 1990 Certificate, the Harbors Division covenants and agrees that so long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, it will enforce and collect fees, rates, rents and charges for the Public Undertaking that will yield net revenue, as defined by the 1990 Certificate, for the immediately ensuing 12 months, in an amount at least sufficient to:

- (1) Pay when due all Bonds issued under the 1967 Certificate (all Bonds issued under the 1967 Certificate matured on July 1, 1997), interest thereon and reserves therefore;
- (2) The amount computed in accordance with Section 6.03 of the 1990 Certificate:
 - a) Together with funds legally available therefore including any amounts on deposit in the harbor reserve and contingency account; an aggregate sum equal to at least 1.35 times the total amount of: (a) the interest payments for such 12 months on all the Bonds outstanding under the 1990 Certificate, (b) the principal amount of the Bonds maturing by their terms during such 12 months and (c) the minimum sinking fund payments for all Bonds required to be made during such 12 months; and
 - b) Without consideration of other funds, shall be at least equal to 1.00 times the bond service for such 12 months.

The harbor revenue bond debt service requirements, including minimum sinking fund payments during the current fiscal year, computed in accordance with Section 6.03 of the 1990 Certificate was \$13,346,097. Net revenues of the Public Undertaking amounted to \$41,837,152 or 3.13 times of the minimum net revenue requirement.

Harbor revenue special fund. This fund was created to provide for payments of principal and interest on the Bonds and for extraordinary renewals and replacements. Section 5.01 of the 1990 Certificate requires that the following accounts be established for the purpose of accounting for all monies in the harbor revenue special fund:

- (1) Harbor Interest Account

Equal monthly installments sufficient to pay for the interest next becoming due on the Bonds are required to be paid into this account. This requirement was met as of June 30, 1999.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

(2) Harbor Principal Account

Commencing with the first business day of each fiscal year, equal monthly payments are required to be made to this account sufficient to redeem the Bonds scheduled for redemption on the following July 1. This requirement was met as of June 30, 1999.

(3) Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account

In order to provide a reserve for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds, the Harbors Division is required to deposit in the harbor revenue special fund an amount equal to the lesser of: (a) the average annual bond service on such series and (b) the amount permitted by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in order that the interest on such series is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Furthermore, the Harbors Division is required to satisfy the reserve requirement of maximum aggregate bond service by no later than the first date on which a principal installment is payable (June 30, 1999).

In lieu of the credit of monies to the harbor debt service reserve account, the Harbors Division may cause to be so credited a surety bond or an insurance policy payable to the Harbors Division for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds of a series or a letter of credit in an amount equal to the difference between the reserve requirement and the amounts then on credit to the harbor debt service reserve account. In the event a surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit is secured to satisfy that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to a series of Bonds, so long as such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit is in effect, the owners of such series of Bonds shall not be entitled to payment from or a lien on the funds on deposit in the harbor revenue special fund credited to the harbor debt service reserve account to satisfy that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to other series of Bonds, nor shall the owners of Bonds of such other series be entitled to any payment from such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit. The surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which monies will be required to be applied from the harbor debt service reserve account to the payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds of such series and such withdrawals may not be made from amounts credited to the harbor debt service reserve account for such series of Bonds.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

Prior to the use of a surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph (other than any such use at the time of issuance of the 1990 Series bonds), DOT shall receive written confirmation from the rating agency that the rating on the Bonds outstanding as then in effect shall not be reduced as a result of such use. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, or a letter of credit provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Harbors Division shall be obligated either (a) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit or (b) to credit to the harbor debt service reserve account, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit, or a combination of such alternatives, as shall provide that the amount credited to the harbor debt service reserve account allocable to a series of Bonds equals that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to such series; provided, however, a failure to immediately restore such reserve requirement shall not constitute an event of default if the reserve requirement is restored within the time period permitted by Section 11.01(c) (90 days following the required notice). Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 11.01(c), the Harbors Division shall not permit any surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit which has been established in lieu of a deposit into the harbor revenue special fund for credit to the harbor debt service reserve account to terminate or expire prior to depositing to such fund for credit to such account the amount satisfied previously by the surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit.

(4) Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account

Monies on credit to the harbor reserve and contingency account may be used to make up any deficiency with respect to any series of Bonds in the harbor interest account, the harbor principal account and the harbor debt service reserve account. To the extent not used to make up any such deficiencies, monies on credit to the harbor reserve and contingency account may be used for any other purpose within the jurisdiction, powers, duties and functions of the Harbors Division.

1997 CERTIFICATE

Minimum net revenue requirement. Pursuant to Section 6.03 of the 1997 Certificate, the Harbors Division covenants and agrees that so long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, it will enforce and collect fees, rates, rents and charges for the Public Undertaking that will yield net revenue, as defined by the 1997 Certificate, for the immediately ensuing 12 months, in an amount at least sufficient to:

- (1) Pay when due all Bonds issued under the 1990 Certificate, interest thereon and reserves therefore;

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

- (2) The amount computed in accordance with Section 6.03 of the 1997 Certificate:
- a) Together with funds legally available therefore including any amounts on deposit in the harbor reserve and contingency account; an aggregate sum equal to at least 1.25 times the total amount of: (a) the interest payments for such 12 months on all the Bonds outstanding under the 1997 Certificate, (b) the principal amount of the Bonds maturing by their terms during such 12 months and (c) the minimum sinking fund payments for all Bonds required to be made during such 12 months; and
 - b) Without consideration of other funds, shall be at least equal to 1.00 times the bond service for such 12 months.

The harbor revenue bond debt service requirements, including minimum sinking fund payments during the current fiscal year, computed in accordance with Section 6.03 of the 1997 Certificate was \$16,805,850. Net revenues of the Public Undertaking amounted to \$41,837,152 or 2.49 times of the minimum net revenue requirement.

Harbor revenue special fund. This fund was created to provide for payments of principal and interest on the Bonds and for extraordinary renewals and replacements. Section 5.01 of the 1997 Certificate requires that the following accounts be established for the purpose of accounting for all monies in the harbor revenue special fund:

- (1) Harbor Interest Account

Equal monthly installments sufficient to pay for the interest next becoming due on the Bonds are required to be paid into this account. This requirement was met as of June 30, 1999.

- (2) Harbor Principal Account

Commencing with the first business day of each fiscal year, equal monthly payments are required to be made to this account sufficient to redeem the Bonds scheduled for redemption on the following July 1. This requirement was met as of June 30, 1999.

- (3) Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account

In order to provide a reserve for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds, the Harbors Division is required to deposit in the harbor revenue special fund an amount equal to the lesser of: (a) the average annual bond service on such series and (b) the amount permitted by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in order that the

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

interest on such series is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Furthermore, the Harbors Division is required to satisfy the reserve requirement of maximum aggregate bond service by no later than the first date on which a principal installment is payable (June 30, 1999).

In lieu of the credit of monies to the harbor debt service reserve account, the Harbors Division may cause to be so credited a surety bond or an insurance policy payable to the Harbors Division for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds of a series or a letter of credit in an amount equal to the difference between the reserve requirement and the amounts then on credit to the harbor debt service reserve account. In the event a surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit is secured to satisfy that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to a series of Bonds, so long as such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit is in effect, the owners of such series of Bonds shall not be entitled to payment from or a lien on the funds on deposit in the harbor revenue special fund credited to the harbor debt service reserve account to satisfy that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to other series of Bonds, nor shall the owners of Bonds of such other series be entitled to any payment from such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit. The surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which monies will be required to be applied from the harbor debt service reserve account to the payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds of such series and such withdrawals may not be made from amounts credited to the harbor debt service reserve account for such series of Bonds.

Prior to the use of a surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph (other than any such use at the time of issuance of the 1997 Series bonds), DOT shall receive written confirmation from the rating agency that the rating on the Bonds outstanding as then in effect shall not be reduced as a result of such use. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, or a letter of credit provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Harbors Division shall be obligated either (a) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit or (b) to credit to the harbor debt service reserve account, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit, or a combination of such alternatives, as shall provide that the amount credited to the harbor debt service reserve account allocable to a series of Bonds equals that portion of the reserve requirement allocable to such series; provided, however, a failure to immediately restore such reserve requirement shall not constitute an event of default if the reserve requirement is restored within the time period permitted by Section 11.01(c) (90 days following the required notice). Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 11.01(c), the Harbors Division shall not permit any surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit which has been established in lieu of a deposit into the harbor revenue special fund for credit to the harbor debt

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE E - HARBOR REVENUE BOND REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

service reserve account to terminate or expire prior to depositing to such fund for credit to such account the amount satisfied previously by the surety bond, insurance policy, or letter of credit.

(4) Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account

Monies on credit to the harbor reserve and contingency account may be used to make up any deficiency with respect to any series of Bonds in the harbor interest account, the harbor principal account and the harbor debt service reserve account. To the extent not used to make up any such deficiencies, monies on credit to the harbor reserve and contingency account may be used for any other purpose within the jurisdiction, powers, duties and functions of the Harbors Division.

NOTE F - SPECIAL FACILITY LEASE AND REVENUE BONDS

The State Legislature, in its 1980 session, authorized the issuance of special facility revenue bonds for the construction, acquisition, remodeling, furnishing and equipping of state-owned special facilities for lease to parties engaged in maritime operations.

Pursuant to this authorization, \$15,700,000 of 8-1/2% special facility revenue bond anticipation notes were issued in 1981 to finance the construction of container terminal facilities on Sand Island for the exclusive use of Matson Terminals, Inc. In 1983, special facility revenue bonds of \$16,750,000 were issued to refund the notes and to provide additional funds for construction. On April 15, 1994, special facility revenue bonds of \$16,500,000 were issued to refund the outstanding 1983 Series bonds.

These bonds, which bear interest at 5.75% per annum, mature on March 1, 2013, subject to optional redemption on or after March 1, 2003 at prices ranging from 102 to 100% of face value. Matson Navigation Company, Inc., parent company of the lessee, has provided a guaranty agreement as to payment of principal and interest on the bonds.

The special facility lease with Matson Terminals, Inc. is accounted for as a direct financing lease. The following lists the components of the net investment in direct financing lease as of June 30, 1999 and 1998:

| | <u>1999</u> | <u>1998</u> |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Total minimum lease payments receivable | \$ 29,466,250 | \$ 30,415,000 |
| Estimated unguaranteed residual value | 3,600,000 | 3,600,000 |
| Less unearned income | <u>14,805,760</u> | <u>15,879,270</u> |
| Net investment in direct financing lease | <u>\$ 18,260,490</u> | <u>\$ 18,135,730</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE F - SPECIAL FACILITY LEASE AND REVENUE BONDS (Continued)

Minimum future rentals to be received as of June 30, 1999 under the direct financing lease are as follows:

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 2000 | \$ 948,750 |
| 2001 | 948,750 |
| 2002 | 948,750 |
| 2003 | 948,750 |
| 2004 | 948,750 |
| Thereafter | <u>24,722,500</u> |
| | <u>\$ 29,466,250</u> |

NOTE G - GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS PAYABLE

The Harbors Division is required to reimburse the State General Fund for principal and interest on the following state general obligation bonds authorized and issued to finance certain capital improvement projects of the Public Undertaking.

| <u>Year of Issue</u> | <u>Last Installment Due Date</u> | <u>Interest Rates</u> | <u>Original Amount of Issue</u> | <u>Current</u> | | <u>Noncurrent</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| | | | | <u>Principal Due July 1, 1999</u> | <u>Installment Payments Due in Anticipation of Principal Payments on July 1, 2000</u> | |
| 1991 | November 1, 2003 | 5.30 - 7.25% | \$ 382,801 | \$ -- | \$ -- | \$ 42,529 |
| 1992 | March 1, 2012 | 5.15 - 6.40% | 12,870 | -- | 715 | 8,579 |
| 1993 | July 1, 2002 | 3.25 - 4.60% | 3,412,058 | 379,094 | 379,094 | 758,185 |
| 1993 | February 1, 2003 | 3.85 - 5.00% | 468,363 | -- | 58,539 | 175,617 |
| 1993 | November 1, 2010 | 4.00 - 5.00% | 160,901 | -- | 10,728 | 117,989 |
| 1998 | April 1, 2009 | 5.00 - 5.25% | <u>64,631</u> | <u>--</u> | <u>--</u> | <u>64,631</u> |
| | | | <u>\$ 4,501,624</u> | <u>\$ 379,094</u> | <u>\$ 449,076</u> | <u>\$ 1,167,530</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE G - GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS PAYABLE (Continued)

Maturities of general obligation bonds, including interest of \$195,125, in each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 2000 | \$ 526,521 |
| 2001 | 525,592 |
| 2002 | 500,072 |
| 2003 | 86,160 |
| 2004 | 25,586 |
| Thereafter | <u>147,800</u> |
| | <u>\$ 1,811,731</u> |

NOTE H - INTEREST COST

Total interest cost incurred for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998 amounted to \$14,451,964 and \$14,693,080, respectively. Of this amount, \$1,557,895 and \$2,564,334 were capitalized in the respective fiscal years as part of the construction cost of harbor facilities.

NOTE I - LEASING OPERATIONS

The Harbors Division's leasing operations consist principally of the leasing of land, wharf and building space under revocable permits and long-term leases. The revocable permits provide for tenancy on a month-to-month basis and are renewable annually at the option of the State. The long-term leases, which are classified as operating leases, expire in various years through 2058. These leases generally call for rental increases every five to ten years based on independent appraisals of the fair rental value of the leased property.

The following is a schedule of approximate future minimum lease rentals on noncancelable operating leases as of June 30, 1999:

| <u>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2000 | \$ 7,158,207 |
| 2001 | 7,088,841 |
| 2002 | 7,106,367 |
| 2003 | 7,029,222 |
| 2004 | 6,546,314 |
| Thereafter | <u>116,260,815</u> |
| | <u>\$ 151,189,766</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE I - LEASING OPERATIONS (Continued)

The above schedule does not include estimated future rental revenue for certain leases beyond their first 15 years. An estimate could not be made due to rental re-openings after the fifteenth year in which rental rates will be based upon the prevailing fair market value.

The Harbors Division estimates that approximately 10% of the land area (excluding submerged lands) and floor space of the harbor facilities is leased or held for lease. Information regarding the cost and related accumulated depreciation of these facilities, which is required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13, *Accounting for Leases*, to be disclosed, is not provided because the accumulation of such data was not considered practical and because the information, when compared to the future minimum lease rentals to be received, would not be an accurate indication of the productivity of the property on lease or held for lease, due to the methods by which and the long period of time over which the properties were acquired.

NOTE J - RETIREMENT BENEFITS

Employees' retirement system. Substantially all eligible employees of the Harbors Division are required by Chapter 88, Hawaii Revised Statutes, to become members of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii (ERS), a cost-sharing multiple-employer public employee retirement plan. The ERS provides retirement benefits as well as death and disability benefits. The ERS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. The report may be obtained by writing to the ERS at City Financial Tower, 201 Merchant Street, Suite 1400, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96813.

Members of the ERS belong to either a contributory or noncontributory plan. Only employees of the Harbors Division hired on or before June 30, 1984 are eligible to participate in the contributory plan. Members are required by state statute to contribute 7.8% of their salary to the contributory plan and the Harbors Division is required to contribute to both plans at an actuarially determined rate. Contributions by the Harbors Division for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999, 1998, and 1997 were approximately \$414,000, \$1,059,000, and \$885,000, at the rates 5.83%, 14.49%, and 14.0% of annual covered payroll, respectively.

Post-retirement health care and life insurance benefits. In addition to providing pension benefits, the State provides certain health care and life insurance benefits to retired state employees. Contributions are based upon negotiated collective bargaining agreements, and are funded by the State as accrued. The Harbors Division's share of the expense for post-retirement health care and life insurance benefits for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, was approximately \$432,000 and \$438,000, respectively.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE K - COMMITMENTS

Construction contracts. The Harbors Division is committed under contracts awarded and orders placed for construction, expenses, supplies, etc. These commitments amounted to approximately \$20,818,000 at June 30, 1999.

Accumulated sick leave pay. Employees earn sick leave credits at the rate of one and three-quarters working days for each month of service without limit, but can be taken only in the event of illness and is not convertible to pay upon termination of employment. However, a public employee who retires or leaves government service in good standing with sixty days or more of unused sick leave is entitled to additional service credit in the ERS. Accumulated sick leave as of June 30, 1999, approximated \$4,226,700.

Deferred compensation plan. The State offers its employees a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457. The plan, available to all state employees, permits employees to defer a portion of their salary until future years. The deferred compensation is not available to employees until termination, retirement, death, or unforeseeable emergency.

GASB Statement No. 32, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans*, was issued October 1997, and is effective for periods beginning after December 31, 1998. Early implementation is required when plan assets are held in trust under the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457, subsection (g). Subsection (g) requires that all amounts of compensation deferred under the plan, as well as property and rights purchased with those amounts, and income attributable to those amounts, be held in trust for the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries.

Effective July 1, 1997, the State adopted the requirements of the IRC Section 457 subsection (g). Accordingly, the State implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 32 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1998.

NOTE L - RISK MANAGEMENT

The Harbors Division is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; errors or omissions; natural disasters; and injuries to employees.

Torts. The Harbors Division is involved in various actions, the outcome of which, in the opinion of management, will not have a material adverse effect on the Harbors Division's financial position. Losses, if any, are either covered by insurance or will be paid from legislative appropriations of the State General Fund.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE L - RISK MANAGEMENT (Continued)

Property and liability insurance. The State has purchased property damage insurance for losses that may occur for substantially all state facilities, including those of the Harbors Division. The policies provide for coverage of \$200,000,000 per occurrence with a \$250,000 deductible. The deductible for windstorm coverage is 2.5% of loss subject to a \$250,000 minimum and \$2,500,000 maximum per occurrence. Included in the property damage insurance is flood insurance for coverage up to \$50,000,000 with a deductible of 5% of loss subject to the \$250,000 deductible. In addition, the State is the owner of a general liability insurance policy with an annual aggregate of \$23,000,000 per occurrence, subject to a \$2,000,000 deductible. Claims under \$10,000 are handled by the risk management office of the Department of Accounting and General Services. The State also has a \$10,000,000 public employee faithful performance insurance policy with a \$50,000 deductible. Losses not covered by property and liability insurance are paid from legislative appropriations of the State General Fund.

Workers' compensation policy. The State has a self-insured workers' compensation policy. Accordingly, the Harbors Division is liable for all workers' compensation claims filed by its employees. Liabilities for workers' compensation claims are established if information indicates that it is probable that liabilities have been incurred as of June 30, 1999, and the amount of those claims are reasonably estimable. The basis for estimating the liabilities for unpaid claims includes the effects of specific incremental claim adjustment expenses, salvage, and subrogation, and other allocated or unallocated claim adjustment expenses. These liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. In the opinion of management, the Harbors Division has adequately reserved for such claims.

Environmental issues. The Harbors Division is subject to laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. Migration of contamination from the Nimitz Highway area to the Harbors Division's property in the Honolulu area from Piers 19 to 38 was discovered during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1996. The Department of Health conducted several studies of the contaminated area from 1997 to 1999. Results of the studies were inconclusive. The Harbors Division has not been identified as a potentially responsible party. However, the Harbors Division entered into an agreement with the Department of Health and other third parties to share in the responsibility for remediation of the contaminated property with all parties to the agreement. The Harbors Division is unable to estimate the potential cost of remediation. Accordingly, no estimate of loss has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE M - CEDED LANDS

OHA et al., v. State of Hawaii, Civil No. 94-0205-01 (First Circuit Court)

The lands transferred to the United States by the Republic of Hawaii at Hawaii's annexation to the United States in 1898 are commonly referred to as the ceded lands. Upon Hawaii's admission to the Union in 1959, title to ceded lands still held by the United States and to lands which the United States acquired by exchanges for ceded lands after 1898 was conveyed by the United States to the State. Section 5 of the Admission Act expressly provided that those lands were to be held by the State as a public trust. Certain portions of the lands within DOT's commercial harbors system are situated on parcels of land which are to be held by the State as a public trust under Section 5.

In 1978, the State Constitution was amended to expressly specify that the lands conveyed to the State as a public trust by the Admission Act were to be held by the State as a public trust for native Hawaiians and the general public, and to establish the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) to administer and manage the proceeds and income derived from the pro rata portion of the lands held by the State for the betterment of native Hawaiians.

On January 14, 1994, OHA filed suit against the State alleging that the State failed to properly account for and fully pay the pro rata share of proceeds and income derived from the lands of the public trust established by the Admission Act and the 1978 amendments to the State Constitution. OHA seeks an accounting of all proceeds and income, funds and revenues derived from the lands since 1978, and restitution or damages amounting to 20% of the proceeds and income derived from (a) the lands since November 7, 1978, (b) the lands since June 16, 1980, and (c) the lands under Act 304, Session Laws of Hawaii (SLH) 1990, as well as interest thereon. The State has denied all of OHA's substantive allegations, and asserted its sovereign immunity from suit and other jurisdictional and claim-barring defenses.

In May 1996, OHA filed four motions for partial summary judgment as to the State's liability to pay OHA 20% of monies from four specific sources, including interest income (investment income) from DOT's investment of income and proceeds from lands within DOT's commercial harbors system situated on parcels of ceded lands. The State opposed those four motions. The State also filed a motion to dismiss on sovereign immunity grounds.

On October 24, 1996, the Circuit Court of the First Circuit of the State of Hawaii (First Circuit Court) denied the State's motion to dismiss and granted OHA's four motions for partial summary judgment. On September 3, 1998, the State filed an interlocutory appeal to the Hawaii Supreme Court, and on October 7, 1998, that motion was denied. All other proceedings, including the trial previously scheduled to begin on November 18, 1996, have been stayed pending the Hawaii Supreme Court's disposition of the appeal.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE M - CEDED LANDS (Continued)

On July 28, 1998, the Hawaii Supreme Court granted a motion to stay all proceedings until December 1, 1998 in the State's pending appeal before the Hawaii Supreme Court to allow OHA and the State to begin direct discussions to resolve OHA's claims in that case. The State and OHA were not able to resolve their differences during that period and the Hawaii Supreme Court's decision regarding the appeal is currently pending.

OHA's complaint and motions do not specify the State's alleged failures, nor do they state the dollar amount of the claims. The First Circuit Court's October 24, 1996 order granting OHA's motions for partial summary judgment did not determine the amounts owing. The basis and methodology for calculating any such amount are being disputed. OHA has not provided complete information for its claims for the period from 1981 through 1991, and has provided no information as to its claims for the period from 1991 to the present. The expert witness retained by OHA in this case has estimated that the State's potential liability for the four sources specified in OHA's summary judgment motions for the years 1981 through 1991 (but not thereafter) to be not less than \$178,000,000. The Airline Committee of Hawaii, *amicus curiae* in the Circuit Court and Supreme Court proceedings, has estimated the potential liability of the State with respect to airport related proceeds and income, under a worst case analysis, to be as great as \$1.2 billion.

On June 30, 1997, the Governor approved Act 329, SLH 1997. The purpose of this Act was to achieve a comprehensive, just and lasting resolution of all controversies relating to the proper management and disposition of the lands subject to the public trust, and of the proceeds and income which the lands generate. The Act establishes a task force which is allowed until January 1999 to identify and consider all issues and controversies relating to the public trust and to prepare recommendations for the State Legislature to implement through legislation. It also fixes the amount of proceeds and income OHA will receive during the two-year period at \$15.1 million per year, and requires the completion, continued maintenance, and use of a comprehensive inventory of the public trust lands.

The State's potential liability, if any, therefore, may be determined either by (1) the ruling by the Hawaii Supreme Court on the State's interlocutory appeal and, if such ruling is adverse to the State, the conclusion of any subsequent trial and related appeals, or (2) by legislation enacted as a result of the process set out in Act 329. Given all of the above, and the uncertain timing of any final disposition of the case, the State is not able to predict either the ultimate outcome of the case, or the magnitude of its potential liability, if any, with any reasonable certainty. A legislative resolution or judicial decision adverse to the State could have a material adverse effect on the State's financial condition.

A legislative resolution or judicial decision adverse to the State could have a material adverse effect on the Harbors Division's financial condition if an adverse resolution or decision against

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE M - CEDED LANDS (Continued)

the State includes liability based on activities related to, or income derived from DOT's commercial harbors system situated on ceded lands, and the liability is imposed on the Harbors Division. Accordingly, no estimate of loss has been made in the accompanying financial statements of the Harbors Division.

Amounts paid and payable to OHA are treated as operating expenses of DOT's commercial harbors system. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, as a result of Act 329, payment to OHA was made by the State on behalf of various state departments, including the Harbors Division. The State's payment for the Harbors Division of \$5,198,563 and \$4,934,567, for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, respectively, are included as an operating expense in the statements of operations. In the future, tariffs may need to be increased to assure that they are sufficient to satisfy debt service coverage, OHA payment requirements, other operating expenses, and capital improvement projects.

NOTE N - TRANSACTIONS WITH OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

The State assesses a surcharge of 5% for central service expenses on all receipts of the Harbors Division, after deducting any amounts pledged, charged or encumbered for the payment of bonds and interest during the fiscal year. The assessments amounted to \$1,844,653 and \$1,954,707 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, respectively.

The Harbors Division is assessed a percentage of DOT's general administration expenses. The assessments amounted to \$962,369 and \$825,474 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, respectively.

The Harbors Division incurred costs of \$1,528,672 and \$1,266,677 for fireboat operation services provided by the City and County of Honolulu during the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, respectively.

The Small Boat Harbors Boating Program (Program) was transferred from DOT to the Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) in fiscal year 1992. Services performed by the Harbors Division for the Program are fully reimbursed by the Program. Services rendered during the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998 amounted to \$112,932 and \$133,716, respectively.

The Harbors Division transferred certain lands at Keehi Lagoon to DLNR, effective June 1992. Lost revenues reimbursable to the Harbors Division amounted to nil and \$209,000 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, respectively. See Note P for discussion of the transfer of land to DLNR.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE O - ALOHA TOWER COMPLEX DEVELOPMENT

The Aloha Tower Development Corporation (ATDC) is a state agency established under Chapter 206J, Hawaii Revised Statutes, primarily to redevelop the Aloha Tower complex. The complex encompasses Piers 5 to 23 of Honolulu Harbor. In September 1993, the Harbors Division entered into a lease with ATDC transferring to ATDC portions of the Aloha Tower complex. ATDC is required annually to reimburse the Harbors Division for any losses in revenues during the term of the lease caused by any action of ATDC or the developer and to provide replacement facilities for maritime activities at no cost to the Harbors Division.

In September 1993, ATDC subleased lands surrounded by Piers 8 and 9 and a portion of land surrounded by Pier 10 to a developer. The developer and the Harbors Division entered into a capital improvements, maintenance, operations and securities agreement (Operations Agreement). The Harbors Division continues to operate the harbor facilities at Piers 8,9, and 10. The lease between ATDC and the developer requires the developer to construct, at the developer's cost, various facilities as designated in the developer's proposal and to reimburse the Harbors Division for all losses in revenues and increased expenses which may be incurred by the Harbors Division. ATDC and the developer have agreed to offset reimbursements due to the Harbors Division for losses in revenues during the construction period, with certain work performed by the developer to repair the structure of Piers 8 through 11, the cost of which would otherwise be incurred by the Harbors Division. The developer is entitled to offset the cost of repairs, not to exceed \$1.1 million, against its obligation to reimburse the Harbors Division for losses in revenues.

The first phase of the Aloha Tower complex development has been completed.

The losses in revenues for fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, amounted to \$1,613,101 and \$1,691,521, respectively, and have been included in rental revenues in the respective fiscal year. As of June 30, 1999 and 1998, amounts due to the Harbors Division were \$1,182,187 and \$406,327, respectively.

NOTE P - TRANSFER OF LAND TO OTHER STATE AGENCIES

In the 1990 session of the State Legislature, Act 86 was enacted, which transferred certain lands at Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong under the jurisdiction of the Harbors Division to the Hawaii Community Development Authority (HCDA), a state agency which oversees the development of the Kakaako Community Development District (District). Approximately 73 acres of the Harbors Division's land was transferred to HCDA under Act 86. Act 86 provides for HCDA to ensure due and adequate satisfaction of provisions for any covenant between the State or any county or any department or board thereof and the holders of bonds issued by the State or such county, department or board, if any.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999 and 1998

NOTE P - TRANSFER OF LAND TO OTHER STATE AGENCIES (Continued)

As part of HCDA's development of the District, two structures from which the Harbors Division received revenue were demolished and the land improved. The Harbors Division expects to enter into negotiations with HCDA regarding the revenues lost due to the demolition of those structures, and potential revenue losses as the development of the District progresses. Besides revenue losses, the Harbors Division expects to enter negotiations regarding leases, security, maintenance and repair of facilities, and capital improvement projects. The Harbors Division continues to operate the harbor facilities at Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong pending completion of the negotiations. Additionally, the Harbors Division expects to continue operating Kewalo Basin based on its discussions with HCDA.

NOTE Q - KAPALAMA LAND DEVELOPMENT

In 1993, the State issued a request for proposals (RFP) to have a private developer develop a portion of the former Kapalama Military Reservation. Negotiations were conducted with a developer, but were terminated and the State plans to issue another RFP. The future development of the area is under study, and therefore, the effect on the Harbors Division is uncertain.

NOTE R - ARBITRAGE

The Harbors Division is required to annually calculate rebates due to the U.S. Treasury on the harbor revenue bonds issued from 1986. In accordance with the requirements of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, rebates are calculated by bond series based on the amount by which the cumulative amount of investment income exceeds the amount that would have been earned had funds been invested at the bond yield. In the opinion of management, rebates payable as of June 30, 1999, if any, are not material to the financial statements. Accordingly, no rebates payable have been recorded in the accompanying financial statements.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT
ON SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

To the Director
Department of Transportation
State of Hawaii

Our report on our audits of the financial statements of the Harbors Division, Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii, relating to the Public Undertaking (Harbors Division), as of and for the fiscal years ended June 30, 1999 and 1998, appears on pages 4 and 5. Those audits were conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

The supplementary information included in Schedules 1 through 10 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1999, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1999.

The Year 2000 Required Supplementary Information is not a required part of the basic financial statements but is supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. We did not audit and do not express an opinion on such information. Further, we did not apply to the information certain procedures prescribed by professional standards because, due to the nature of the subject matter underlying the disclosure requirements, the results of such procedures could be subject to misinterpretation by users of the financial statements. In addition, we do not provide assurance that the Harbors Division is or will become Year 2000 compliant, that the Harbors Division's Year 2000 remediation efforts will be successful in whole or in part, or that parties with which the Harbors Division does business are or will become Year 2000 compliant.

Honolulu, Hawaii
November 22, 1999

State of Hawaii
 Department of Transportation
 Harbors Division

Schedule 1

**CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS IN TIME CERTIFICATES
 OF DEPOSIT AND REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
 June 30, 1999**

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| Unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$30,370,000 | \$ 39,117,128 |
| Unrestricted investments in time certificates of deposit | 14,300,000 |
| Unrestricted investments in repurchase agreements | <u>7,530,000</u> |
| | <u>60,947,128</u> |
| | |
| Restricted cash and cash equivalents and investments in time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements: | |
| For construction, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$24,367,042 | 36,341,783 |
| For matured revenue bonds and interest coupons payable | 748,887 |
| For general obligation bond debt service payments | 717,394 |
| For revenue bond debt service payments, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$2,270,000 | 10,392,925 |
| For insurance deductibles, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$100,000 | 462,464 |
| For security deposits, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$1,580,000 | 2,133,393 |
| For payment to the Department of Budget and Finance, including time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements of \$8,641,487 | <u>9,999,893</u> |
| | <u>60,796,739</u> |
| | |
| Total | \$ <u>121,743,867</u> |
| | |
| With Director of Finance, State of Hawaii | \$ 31,820,951 |
| Time certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements | 89,158,529 |
| With fiscal agents | 748,887 |
| On hand | <u>15,500</u> |
| Total | \$ <u>121,743,867</u> |

State of Hawaii
 Department of Transportation
 Harbors Division
INVESTMENTS IN SECURITIES HELD BY THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
 June 30, 1999

| | Interest Rate | Maturity Date | Face Value | Cost | Fair Value | Lower of Face Value or Fair Value |
|---|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Harbor extraordinary renewal and replacement reserve - U.S. Treasury notes | 4.700% | August 19, 1999 | \$ 50,000 | \$ 47,696 | \$ 50,000 | \$ 50,000 |
| | 5.375% | January 31, 2000 | 139,000 | 139,258 | 139,013 | 139,000 |
| | 5.500% | March 31, 2000 | 75,000 | 74,824 | 75,007 | 75,000 |
| | 5.625% | April 30, 2000 | 170,000 | 169,788 | 170,027 | 170,000 |
| | | | <u>\$ 434,000</u> | <u>\$ 431,566</u> | <u>\$ 434,047</u> | <u>\$ 434,000</u> |

State of Hawaii
 Department of Transportation
 Harbors Division
HARBOR FACILITIES AND RELATED ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
 Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| | Harbor Facilities | | | | Accumulated Depreciation | | | | Cost, less Accumulated Depreciation |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|---|
| | Balance, June 30, 1998 | Additions* | Deductions | Balance, June 30, 1999 | Balance, June 30, 1998 | Additions | Deductions | Balance, June 30, 1999 | |
| Land and land improvements | \$ 290,195,388 | \$ 1,095,175 | \$ -- | \$ 291,290,563 | \$ 12,228,734 | \$ 1,646,077 | \$ -- | \$ 13,874,811 | \$ 277,415,752 |
| Wharves | 167,441,476 | 356,197 | -- | 167,797,673 | 45,063,067 | 4,479,063 | -- | 49,542,130 | 118,255,543 |
| Other improvements | 65,142,539 | 3,494,695 | (141,079) | 68,496,155 | 12,288,877 | 1,708,638 | (141,079) | 13,856,436 | 54,639,719 |
| Buildings | 24,537,877 | 1,936,040 | (183,515) | 26,290,402 | 14,770,969 | 749,197 | (183,515) | 15,336,651 | 10,953,751 |
| Equipment | 10,425,482 | 740,532 | (364,870) | 10,801,144 | 5,658,648 | 718,809 | (267,223) | 6,110,234 | 4,690,910 |
| Construction in progress (Schedule 4) | 47,342,033 | 18,239,718 | (6,170,898) | 59,410,853 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 59,410,853 |
| | \$ 605,084,795 | \$ 25,862,357 | \$ (6,860,362) | \$ 624,086,790 | \$ 90,010,295 | \$ 9,301,784 | \$ (591,817) | \$ 98,720,262 | \$ 525,366,528 |

*Includes transfers from construction in progress of \$6,170,898.

State of Hawaii
 Department of Transportation
 Harbors Division
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
 Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| | Balance, June 30, 1998 | Additions by Source of Funds | | | | | Capitalized Interest | Transfer Out | Balance, June 30, 1999 |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| | | Harbor Special Fund | Harbor Revenue Bonds | General Fund | | | | | |
| Statewide harbor planning | \$ 70,949 | -- | \$ -- | -- | \$ -- | -- | -- | \$ 70,949 | |
| Statewide harbor water system master plans | 885,457 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 885,457 | |
| Statewide harbor planning | 8,160 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 8,160 | |
| Statewide passenger terminal facility | -- | 469,085 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 469,085 | |
| Statewide land surveying | -- | 11,038 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 11,038 | |
| Honolulu Harbor: | | | | | | | | | |
| Pier 39 renovations | 427,990 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 22,682 | -- | 450,672 | |
| Waterfront improvement projects | 75,212 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 75,212 | |
| Construction of Pier 51 extension, Sand Island | -- | 2,640 | 50,626 | -- | -- | -- | 53,266 | -- | |
| Waterfront master plan | 324,466 | -- | (5,250) | -- | -- | 14,992 | -- | 334,208 | |
| Pier 39 landside improvements | -- | 13,828 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 13,828 | -- | |
| Piers 24-29 hydrocarbon study | 59,751 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 59,751 | |
| Pier 40 shed and landslide improvement | 12,478,668 | 37,535 | 1,157,561 | -- | -- | 749,864 | -- | 14,423,628 | |
| Lead paint and asbestos study | 157,247 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 157,247 | |
| Improvements to Pier 15 | 303,732 | 1,395,820 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 1,699,552 | |
| Economic impact analysis | 205,744 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 205,744 | |
| Pier 24-29 shed demolition, site improvement | 401,217 | 58,241 | 500 | -- | -- | 97 | -- | 460,055 | |
| Pier P-5 extension and utility improvement | 651,530 | 37,092 | 500 | -- | -- | 19,719 | -- | 708,841 | |
| Fuel pier construction and utility | 20,945 | 288 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 21,233 | |
| Pier 25 shed restroom reconstruction | 13,811 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 13,811 | |
| Pier 32 tank farm, pipeline removal | 24,174 | 4,452 | 246,655 | -- | -- | 7,412 | -- | 282,693 | |
| Improvements to Piers 19-36 | -- | 660,000 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 660,000 | -- | |
| Improvements to Piers 19-36 - land | 7,240,975 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 7,240,975 | |
| Harbor planning | -- | 119,367 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 119,367 | |
| Fire sprinkler system | 6,001 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 6,001 | |
| Pier 26 vapor extraction system | 926 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 926 | |
| Reconstruct container yard | 17,660 | 552,001 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 569,661 | |
| Domestic commercial fishing village | 347,451 | 512,715 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 860,166 | |
| Utilities for Sea-Land service | 3,550 | 24,918 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 28,468 | |
| Petroleum, oil and lubricant remediation study | 349,670 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 349,670 | |
| Demolition of storage tanks | 6,277 | 3,334 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 9,611 | |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| | Balance, June 30, 1998 | Additions by Source of Funds | | | | | Capitalized Interest | Transfer Out | Balance, June 30, 1999 |
|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| | | Harbor Special Fund | Harbor Revenue Bonds | General Fund | | | | | |
| Pier 19 ferry and cruise passenger terminal | \$ -- | 2,916 | \$ -- | \$ -- | -- | -- | \$ -- | 2,916 | |
| Pier 40 fender system repair | -- | 341,139 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 341,139 | |
| Pier 8 fender system repair | -- | 84,528 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 84,528 | |
| Kewalo Basin: | | | | | | | | | |
| Catwalk replacement | 134,516 | 46,726 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 181,242 | |
| Barbers Point Harbor: | | | | | | | | | |
| Deep draft harbor improvements | 11,234,968 | 67,403 | 6,390,697 | -- | -- | 659,334 | 14,599 | 18,337,803 | |
| Land | 6,000,000 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 6,000,000 | |
| Kahului Harbor: | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage master plan | 92,909 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 92,909 | |
| Statewide harbor planning - wave gauging study | 925,676 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 925,676 | |
| Kaunapau Harbor survey | 837 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 837 | |
| Piers 1A and 1B improvements | 47,725 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 47,725 | -- | |
| Development plan for expansion of interisland cargo yard | 260,267 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 260,267 | |
| Storage yard paving and utility improvements | 889,244 | 9,252 | 241,368 | -- | -- | 27,298 | 1,167,162 | -- | |
| Barge terminal improvements | 580,663 | 39,649 | 460,840 | -- | -- | 14,022 | 1,095,174 | -- | |
| Pier 1 substructure improvements | -- | 7,403 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 7,403 | |
| Barge terminal improvements | 16,517 | 11,206 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 27,723 | |
| Replace fencing | 11,526 | 270,672 | -- | -- | 4,520 | -- | 286,718 | -- | |
| Pier 1 improvements | 14,452 | 261,167 | 940 | -- | 28 | -- | -- | 276,587 | |
| Barge terminal improvements | 14,324 | 26,891 | 1,114,965 | -- | 33,505 | -- | -- | 1,189,685 | |
| Fender repairs at Pier 2 | -- | 94,600 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 94,600 | |
| Hilo Harbor: | | | | | | | | | |
| Hilo Harbor improvements | -- | 1,027 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 1,027 | |
| Harbor improvements | 1,169,178 | 40,404 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 1,209,582 | -- | |
| Piers 1, 2, 3 water system improvement | 123,319 | 579,295 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 702,614 | |
| Pier 1 fender system repair | -- | 186,414 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 186,414 | |
| Pave former molasses tanks | 653 | 47,377 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 48,030 | |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| | Balance, June 30, 1998 | Additions by Source of Funds | | | | | Transfer Out | Balance, June 30, 1999 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| | | Harbor Special Fund | Harbor Revenue Bonds | General Fund | Capitalized Interest | | | |
| Kawaihae Harbor: | | | | | | | | |
| Pave barge terminal area | \$ 4,703 | \$ 236,872 | \$ -- | \$ -- | \$ -- | \$ -- | \$ -- | \$ 241,575 |
| Nawiliwili Harbor: | | | | | | | | |
| Pier 3 improvements | 26,214 | 748 | 4,407 | -- | 133 | -- | -- | 31,502 |
| Pier 1 improvements | 215 | 3,410 | -- | -- | 13 | 3,638 | -- | -- |
| Administration building | 1,547,701 | 71,502 | -- | -- | 3 | 1,619,206 | -- | -- |
| Realignment of Waapa Road | 164,863 | 431,913 | 142,210 | -- | 4,273 | -- | -- | 743,259 |
| Pier 2 fender system repair | -- | 109,172 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 109,172 |
| Miscellaneous improvements | -- | 1,764 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 1,764 |
| Total | \$ 47,342,033 | \$ 6,875,804 | \$ 9,806,019 | \$ -- | \$ 1,557,895 | \$ 6,170,898 | \$ -- | \$ 59,410,853 |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999

| State of Hawaii General Obligation Bonds | Date of Bond | Last Installment Due Date | Interest Rates | Original Amount of Issue | Amount Repaid | Balance, June 30, 1999 | | Total |
|---|------------------|------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | | | | | Current | Noncurrent | |
| Series BU | November 1, 1991 | November 1, 2003 | 5.30 - 7.25% | \$ 382,801 | \$ 340,272 | \$ -- | \$ 42,529 | \$ 42,529 |
| Series BW | March 1, 1992 | March 1, 2012 | 5.15 - 6.40% | 12,870 | 3,576 | 715 | 8,579 | 9,294 |
| Series CD | February 1, 1993 | February 1, 2003 | 3.85 - 5.00% | 468,363 | 234,207 | 58,539 | 175,617 | 234,156 |
| Series CF | July 1, 1993 | July 1, 2002 | 3.25 - 4.60% | 3,412,058 | 1,895,685 | 758,188 | 758,185 | 1,516,373 |
| Series CI | November 1, 1993 | November 1, 2010 | 4.00 - 5.00% | 160,901 | 32,184 | 10,728 | 117,989 | 128,717 |
| Series CS | April 1, 1998 | April 1, 2009 | 5.00 - 5.25% | 64,631 | -- | -- | 64,631 | 64,631 |
| | | | | <u>\$ 4,501,624</u> | <u>\$ 2,505,924</u> | <u>\$ 828,170</u> | <u>\$ 1,167,530</u> | <u>\$ 1,995,700</u> |

State of Hawaii
 Department of Transportation
 Harbors Division
REVENUE BONDS OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
 June 30, 1999

| | Final Redemption Date | Interest Rates | Original Amount of Issue | Balance, June 30, 1999 | | Total |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | Current | Noncurrent | |
| Issue of 1990 | July 1, 2017 | 6.10-7.25% | \$ 57,890,000 | \$ 2,655,000 | \$ 51,640,000 | \$ 54,295,000 |
| Issue of 1992 | July 1, 2019 | 5.10-6.50% | 19,450,000 | 940,000 | 16,915,000 | 17,855,000 |
| Refunding issue of 1992 | July 1, 2008 | 4.75-6.20% | 13,195,000 | 1,835,000 | 9,690,000 | 11,525,000 |
| Refunding issue of 1993 | July 1, 2008 | 4.50-6.40% | 16,525,000 | 1,990,000 | 10,420,000 | 12,410,000 |
| Issue of 1994 | July 1, 2024 | 5.50-6.25% | 54,010,000 | -- | 54,010,000 | 54,010,000 |
| Issue of 1997 | July 1, 2027 | 3.95-5.75% | 56,290,000 | 765,000 | 55,155,000 | 55,920,000 |
| | | | <u>\$ 217,360,000</u> | <u>\$ 8,185,000</u> | <u>\$ 197,830,000</u> | <u>\$ 206,015,000</u> |

**State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division**

Schedule 7

**OPERATING REVENUES BY DISTRICT OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999**

| | <u>Oahu</u> | <u>Hawaii</u> | <u>Maui</u> | <u>Kauai</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Services: | | | | | |
| Wharfage | \$ 22,750,923 | \$ 2,905,187 | \$ 3,162,418 | \$ 1,384,312 | \$ 30,202,840 |
| Dockage | 3,039,944 | 200,554 | 220,816 | 202,601 | 3,663,915 |
| Demurrage | 948,894 | 109,188 | 158,705 | 44,655 | 1,261,442 |
| Service charges | 782,643 | 90,319 | 87,491 | 53,122 | 1,013,575 |
| Mooring charges | 987,849 | 27,288 | 868 | 36,111 | 1,052,116 |
| Cleaning wharves | 88,987 | 3,607 | 663 | 1,583 | 94,840 |
| Other | <u>2,703</u> | <u>44</u> | <u>1,931</u> | <u>5,214</u> | <u>9,892</u> |
| Total services | <u>28,601,943</u> | <u>3,336,187</u> | <u>3,632,892</u> | <u>1,727,598</u> | <u>37,298,620</u> |
| Rentals: | | | | | |
| Wharf space and land | 15,880,380 | 116,098 | 186,142 | 369,435 | 16,552,055 |
| Storage | 1,672,426 | 114,807 | 223,531 | 220,227 | 2,230,991 |
| Auto parking | 1,158,700 | 23,271 | 72,841 | 51,293 | 1,306,105 |
| Pipelines: | | | | | |
| Oil | 856,544 | 278,661 | 342,880 | 116,936 | 1,595,021 |
| Water | 100,928 | 7,272 | 24,402 | 23,743 | 156,345 |
| Molasses | 23,306 | - | 24,920 | 6,570 | 54,796 |
| Bulk materials | 14,335 | 12,939 | 11,595 | 56,218 | 95,087 |
| Ammonia | 3,072 | - | 1,782 | 613 | 5,467 |
| Other | <u>5,496</u> | <u>-</u> | <u>-</u> | <u>-</u> | <u>5,496</u> |
| Total rentals | <u>19,715,187</u> | <u>553,048</u> | <u>888,093</u> | <u>845,035</u> | <u>22,001,363</u> |
| Others: | | | | | |
| Sale of utilities | 408,624 | 2,263 | 61,197 | 22,647 | 494,731 |
| Permits to vendors | 393,422 | 37,652 | 2,690 | 38,770 | 472,534 |
| Miscellaneous | <u>699,165</u> | <u>5,997</u> | <u>2,850</u> | <u>4,858</u> | <u>712,870</u> |
| Total others | <u>1,501,211</u> | <u>45,912</u> | <u>66,737</u> | <u>66,275</u> | <u>1,680,135</u> |
| | <u>\$ 49,818,341</u> | <u>\$ 3,935,147</u> | <u>\$ 4,587,722</u> | <u>\$ 2,638,908</u> | <u>\$ 60,980,118</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SELECTED OPERATING EXPENSES BY DISTRICT OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

| | District | | | | Administration | Total |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| | Oahu | Hawaii | Maui | Kauai | | |
| Personal services | \$ 4,997,392 | \$ 589,253 | \$ 674,045 | \$ 645,492 | \$ 2,952,635 | \$ 9,858,817 |
| Harbor operations | 290,472 | 87,161 | 126,980 | 153,973 | 5,369,785 | 6,028,371 |
| Maintenance | 2,143,899 | 842,722 | 473,754 | 441,819 | 312,237 | 4,214,431 |
| General administration | <u>(224,008)</u> | <u>18,728</u> | <u>38,818</u> | <u>17,813</u> | <u>447,436</u> | <u>298,787</u> |
| | <u>\$ 7,207,755</u> | <u>\$ 1,537,864</u> | <u>\$ 1,313,597</u> | <u>\$ 1,259,097</u> | <u>\$ 9,082,093</u> | <u>\$ 20,400,406</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
HARBOR REVENUE BONDS 1990 CERTIFICATE - MINIMUM NET
REVENUE REQUIREMENT OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

Schedule 9

| | | |
|--|----|-------------------|
| Net revenues, as defined by the 1990 Certificate: | | |
| Income from operations before depreciation | \$ | 36,244,017 |
| Add: | | |
| Interest income, exclusive of investment in direct financing lease | \$ | 3,748,482 |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for central service expenses | | 1,844,653 |
| Cash available in the harbor reserve and contingency account | — | 5,593,135 |
| | | <u>41,837,152</u> |
| | | |
| Harbor revenue bond debt service requirements under the 1990 Certificate, including minimum sinking fund payments during the current fiscal year | \$ | <u>13,346,097</u> |
| | | |
| Ratio of net revenues to harbor revenue bond debt service requirements | | <u>3.13</u> |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
HARBOR REVENUE BONDS 1997 CERTIFICATE - MINIMUM NET
REVENUE REQUIREMENT OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 1999

Schedule 10

| | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|
| Income from operations before depreciation | | \$ 36,244,017 |
| Add: | | |
| Interest income, exclusive of investment in direct financing lease | \$ 3,748,482 | |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for central service expenses | 1,844,653 | |
| Cash available in the harbor reserve and contingency account | — | 5,593,135 |
| | | \$ 41,837,152 |
| Harbor revenue bond debt service requirements under the 1997 Certificate, including minimum sinking fund payments during the current fiscal year | | \$ 16,805,850 |
| Ratio of net revenues to harbor revenue bond debt service requirements | | 2.49 |

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
YEAR 2000 REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING
June 30, 1999
(Unaudited)

The Harbors Division owns and operates certain computers and other equipment and mechanical or electrical devices that are dependent upon microprocessors or computer chips that operate according to computer programming codes that could be affected when the calendars in computers and microprocessors change from 1999 to 2000. The potential exists for computer based or dependent equipment to misinterpret the year 2000 to be "00," zero or 1900. This misinterpretation of the year could result in incorrect computations or computer shutdowns. It is commonly referred to as the "Year 2000" or "Y2K" problem.

The Harbors Division evaluated its potential Year 2000 issues and created a project team to address the effect of these issues on both its information technology (IT) systems and other equipment containing embedded microprocessors. The Harbors Division's project team is part of an overall statewide Year 2000 readiness effort coordinated by the Information and Communications Services Division of the Department of Accounting and General Services.

The Harbors Division has substantially completed the awareness stage and has established a project plan to complete the assessment, remediation and testing stages for its IT systems and other equipment containing embedded microprocessors. The inventory assessment and remediation of the IT hardware, infrastructure, and application software has been completed. The testing and validation of the IT systems are in progress. Infrastructure providers, service providers and others whose Year 2000 compliance could affect the Harbors Division are being solicited for information regarding the status of their Year 2000 issues. Contingency plans have been developed for critical systems.

Equipment containing embedded microprocessors has been prioritized in order to focus the Harbors Division's Year 2000 efforts on systems having the greatest impact on harbor operations. The Harbors Division has completed inventorying and assessing its equipment containing embedded microprocessors. Essential systems include electrical power, water and sewage. The portions of these systems under the direct control of Harbors Division have been assessed as containing no embedded microprocessors. Service providers have represented that the portions of the systems under their control are or will be compliant. Contingency plans have been developed to respond to unforeseen failure.

The Harbors Division holds monthly users meetings attended by representatives of the U.S. Coast Guard, major cargo carriers, cruise lines, shipping agents, petroleum companies, utility companies, and harbor tenants. The Harbors Division, in conjunction with its users, has developed a plan to evaluate and respond to non-compliant ships. Major cargo carriers, cruise lines, and the petroleum companies have represented that they will be Year 2000 ready. The utilities providing electricity, water and telephone service have also represented that they will be Year 2000 ready.

At June 30, 1999, the Harbors Division had commitments totaling approximately \$268,000 relating to its Year 2000 remediation efforts.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
YEAR 2000 REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
OF THE PUBLIC UNDERTAKING (Continued)
June 30, 1999
(Unaudited)

Any failure by the Harbors Division or by third parties on which the Harbors Division relies upon to be Year 2000 ready could adversely affect the operations of the Harbors Division. Management cannot provide assurance that all matters associated with the Year 2000 issues will be identified and cured.

APPENDIX B

FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HARBORS DIVISION**

**Forecasted Statements of Operations and Significant
Anticipated Changes in Cash Flows**

For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through June 30, 2004

**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HARBORS DIVISION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| ACCOUNTANTS' EXAMINATION REPORT | 3 |
| FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND SIGNIFICANT ANTICIPATED CHANGES IN CASH FLOWS FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDING JUNE 30, 2000 THROUGH JUNE 30, 2004 | 4 |
| SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDING JUNE 30, 2000 THROUGH JUNE 30, 2004 | |
| A. Description of the Harbors Division | 5 |
| B. Accounting Policies | 5 |
| C. Net Income Forecast | 6 |
| D. Significant Anticipated Changes in Cash Flows | 10 |
| E. Other Matters that Could Affect the Forecast | 11 |
| F. External Factors that Could Affect the Forecast | 14 |
| G. Sensitivity Analysis - Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required | 15 |
| SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION | |
| Schedule of Forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage | 17 |



NISHIHAMA & KISHIDA, CPA'S, INC.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

PACIFIC TOWER
1001 BISHOP STREET, SUITE 1760
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-3696
TELEPHONE (808) 524-2255
FAX (808) 523-2090

To the Director
Department of Transportation
State of Hawaii

We have examined the accompanying Forecasted Statements of Operations and Significant Anticipated Changes in Cash Flows of the Harbors Division, Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii (the "Harbors Division") for each of the fiscal years for the periods from July 1, 1999 through June 30, 2004. Our examination was made in accordance with standards for an examination of a forecast established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and, accordingly, included such procedures as we considered necessary to evaluate both the assumptions used by management and the preparation and presentation of the forecast.

In our opinion, the accompanying forecast is presented in conformity with guidelines for presentation of a forecast established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and the underlying assumptions provide a reasonable basis for management's forecast. However, there will usually be differences between the forecasted and actual results, because events and circumstances frequently do not occur as expected, and those differences may be material. We have no responsibility to update this report for events and circumstances occurring after the date of this report.

Our examination of the forecast presented in the preceding section of this letter was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on whether the forecast is presented in conformity with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants guidelines for the presentation of a forecast and whether the underlying assumptions provide a reasonable basis for the forecast. The supplementary Schedule of Forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage is presented for purposes of additional analysis providing evidence of compliance with Section 4.03 of the "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds" and is not a required part of the forecast. Such information has been subjected to procedures applied in the examination of the forecast and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in relation to the forecast taken as a whole.

Nishihama & Kishida, CPAs, Inc.

Honolulu, Hawaii
March 13, 2000

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
FORECASTED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND SIGNIFICANT ANTICIPATED CHANGES IN
CASH FLOWS
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004
(Amounts in 1,000's)

| | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 |
|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| OPERATING REVENUES | | | | | |
| Services | \$ 37,299 | \$ 37,928 | \$ 38,519 | \$ 38,876 | \$ 40,087 |
| Rentals | 21,808 | 21,936 | 22,401 | 23,346 | 23,386 |
| Others | <u>1,041</u> | <u>1,051</u> | <u>1,062</u> | <u>1,072</u> | <u>1,083</u> |
| | <u>60,148</u> | <u>60,915</u> | <u>61,982</u> | <u>63,294</u> | <u>64,556</u> |
| OPERATING EXPENSES BEFORE DEPRECIATION | | | | | |
| Harbor operations, maintenance, and general administration | 12,297 | 12,460 | 12,686 | 12,963 | 13,230 |
| Personal services | 10,694 | 10,231 | 10,743 | 11,280 | 11,844 |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for central service expenses | 1,985 | 2,010 | 2,045 | 2,089 | 2,130 |
| Fireboat operations | 1,555 | 1,855 | 1,580 | 1,944 | 1,698 |
| Department of Transportation, administrative expense | <u>1,154</u> | <u>1,163</u> | <u>1,038</u> | <u>1,064</u> | <u>1,091</u> |
| | <u>27,685</u> | <u>27,719</u> | <u>28,092</u> | <u>29,340</u> | <u>29,993</u> |
| Income from operations before depreciation | 32,463 | 33,196 | 33,890 | 33,954 | 34,563 |
| Depreciation | <u>10,062</u> | <u>11,139</u> | <u>12,021</u> | <u>13,160</u> | <u>13,441</u> |
| Income from operations | <u>22,401</u> | <u>22,057</u> | <u>21,869</u> | <u>20,794</u> | <u>21,122</u> |
| NONOPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE) | | | | | |
| Interest income from investments | 5,851 | 6,135 | 5,629 | 5,738 | 6,185 |
| Interest income from direct financing leases | 1,074 | 1,075 | 1,076 | 1,077 | 1,078 |
| Interest expense and other | <u>(13,527)</u> | <u>(14,924)</u> | <u>(12,884)</u> | <u>(14,115)</u> | <u>(13,687)</u> |
| | <u>(6,602)</u> | <u>(7,714)</u> | <u>(6,179)</u> | <u>(7,300)</u> | <u>(6,424)</u> |
| NET INCOME | <u>\$ 15,799</u> | <u>\$ 14,343</u> | <u>\$ 15,690</u> | <u>\$ 13,494</u> | <u>\$ 14,698</u> |
| SIGNIFICANT ANTICIPATED CHANGES IN CASH FLOWS | | | | | |
| Income from operations | \$ 22,401 | \$ 22,057 | \$ 21,869 | \$ 20,794 | \$ 21,122 |
| Depreciation | 10,062 | 11,139 | 12,021 | 13,160 | 13,441 |
| Interest income from investments | 5,851 | 6,135 | 5,629 | 5,738 | 6,185 |
| Net decrease in investments | 15,310 | 14,732 | 7,373 | (111) | (116) |
| Net proceeds from Harbor System Revenue Bonds | 25,500 | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Principal and interest payments on outstanding bonds | (17,101) | (17,987) | (20,295) | (20,140) | (19,695) |
| Acquisition and construction of capital assets | <u>(35,808)</u> | <u>(48,608)</u> | <u>(25,325)</u> | <u>(10,600)</u> | <u>(13,275)</u> |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 26,215 | (12,532) | 1,272 | 8,841 | 7,662 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of fiscal year | <u>82,387</u> | <u>108,602</u> | <u>96,070</u> | <u>97,342</u> | <u>106,183</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 108,602</u> | <u>\$ 96,070</u> | <u>\$ 97,342</u> | <u>\$ 106,183</u> | <u>\$ 113,845</u> |

See accompanying Summary of Significant Forecast Assumptions and Accounting Policies and Accountants' Report.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

This forecast presents, to the best of management's knowledge and belief, the Harbors Division, Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii (the "Harbors Division") Forecasted Statements of Operations and Significant Anticipated Changes in Cash Flows for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2000 through June 30, 2004. Accordingly, the forecast reflects its judgement as of March 13, 2000, the date of this forecast, of the expected conditions and its expected course of action. The assumptions disclosed herein are those that management believes are significant to the forecast. There will usually be differences between the forecasted and actual results, because events and circumstances frequently do not occur as expected, and those differences may be material.

A. Description of the Harbors Division

In 1959, the Harbors Division was established within the Department of Transportation effective July 1, 1961. All functions and powers to administer, control and supervise all State of Hawaii ("State") harbors and water navigational facilities were assigned to the Director of the Department of Transportation (the "Director") on that date.

The "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Capital Improvement Bonds" dated September 1, 1967, as amended and supplemented (the "1967 Certificate"), the "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds" dated November 15, 1990, as amended and supplemented (the "1990 Certificate"), and the "Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds" dated March 1, 1997, as amended and supplemented (the "1997 Certificate"), define the "Undertaking" as all of the harbor and waterfront improvements and other properties under the jurisdiction, control and management of the Department of Transportation, Harbors Division, except those principally used for recreation and the landing of fish (except properties located at Kewalo Basin, ewa of Ala Moana Beach, Honolulu and its annex).

B. Accounting Policies

The financial statements of the Harbors Division are presented on an enterprise fund basis. An enterprise fund is used to account for the acquisition, operation and maintenance of governmental facilities and services that are entirely or predominantly supported by user charges. The accounting policies of the Harbors Division conform to generally accepted accounting principles as applicable to enterprise activities of governmental agencies. The Harbors Division utilizes the accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred.

A description of the Harbors Division accounting policies is contained in the notes to the audited financial statements in Appendix A of the Official Statement.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

C. Net Income Forecast

OPERATING REVENUES

Operating revenues are categorized in three areas, Services, Rentals, and Others:

Services - Services revenues are derived from various cargo and shipping related activities which include wharfage, dockage, service charges, demurrage, mooring charges, cleaning wharves and other service. The revenues generated by these services are driven by changes in the volume of cargo traffic and tariff rates.

Cargo Volume - From fiscal years 1994 to 1997, the statewide Harbor system experienced a steady decline in cargo volume, reflecting the overall downturn in the State's economy. From 1994 to 1997, the State's real gross state product (GSP) increased 2.9%, however, construction activity declined by 13.6%, exerting downward pressure on the State's economy and on statewide cargo volume (economic information obtained from Bank of Hawaii's "Hawaii 1998" annual economic report, volume 47, and 1998 annual report on "Hawaii's Construction Industry", volume 32). Consequently, based on the Harbors Division's data, cargo volume decreased by approximately 6%.

During fiscal years 1998 and 1999, the statewide cargo volume continued to decline by 2.0% and 4.0%, respectively, despite real GSP increasing by 1.5% and 2.2%, respectively, and construction activity remaining flat. This follows the trend of cargo volume continuing to lag, despite real GSP growing. Contributing to the lag during this period was that 1998 marked the first year since 1993 in which visitor arrivals decreased. According to the State's Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism (DBEDT), the total number of visitor arrivals for the first eleven months of 1998 decreased by 2.0%.

Also contributing to the decline in cargo volume during this period is the shippers continued shift from the general bulk packing of moving cargo to containerization (the shipment of goods in containers); and improving inventory management through the use of computer technology. This shift should continue through the twenty-first century.

During calendar year 1999, real GSP and real construction completions are expected to increase by 2.1 and 5.0%, respectively (economic information obtained from the DBEDT's September 1999 Quarterly Statistical and Economic Report and the Bank of Hawaii's annual report on "Hawaii's Construction Industry", volume 32,). However, due to the increasing containerization of cargo and the continued industry changes resulting from computer technology, the Services revenues from goods shipped for fiscal year 2000 are expected to show no growth.

From 2001 to 2002, the DBEDT expects the State's real GSP and visitor arrivals to grow approximately 2.0% annually. The construction industry is beginning to make a recovery. However, the recovery is in a transition period and thus completions in real dollars is expected to decrease in 2000 by 3.4%, then increase in 2001 by 7.5%. With the

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

construction industry in a transition period and real GSP and visitor arrivals forecasted to grow at a moderate level, Services revenues from shipped goods is expected to increase annually by 1% in fiscal years 2001 through 2004.

The Services revenues include income generated by the cruise industry. The number of cruise ship passenger arrivals has increased for both the foreign cruise ships and domestic cruise ships. Arrivals from foreign cruise ships are difficult to predict since some lines have been decreasing the number of ships making a Hawaii stop while others have been increasing the number of ships. Although the Harbors Division has the capacity to allow for some increase in arrivals, due to the unknown possible increase, the forecast has kept the number of arrivals of foreign cruise ships to remain the same as 1999 for the forecasted period. However, in the domestic cruise ship industry, American Hawaii Cruises is scheduled to add a 1,000-passenger cruise ship at the end of calendar year 2000, and one 2,000-passenger ship in each of the calendar years 2003 and 2004 to its current fleet of ships and retire one of its smaller ships at the end of calendar year 2002. This will affect the Services revenues for fiscal years 2001 to 2004.

The combined effect of the estimated changes in the volume of cargo traffic and passenger cruises is anticipated to increase Services revenues incrementally by \$629,000 in 2001, \$591,000 in 2002, \$357,000 in 2003 and \$1,211,000 in 2004.

Tariff Rates - The last tariff rate increase was imposed on April 1, 1997. The Harbors Division is considering an increase in the tariff rates and adding a new cargo tariff during the forecast period. Because no definite action is planned in the near future to effect tariff rate increases or an additional tariff, the tariff rate is assumed to remain constant during the forecasted period.

Rentals - Rental revenues are earned from various "rental" activities, primarily the leasing of land, wharf and building space, including the rental of storage areas, auto parking and pipelines for the transshipment of liquid products.

Land, wharf and building space are leased under revocable permits, which provide for tenancy on a month-to-month basis, and under long-term agreements, which generally call for rental increases every five to ten years based on the fair rental value of the leased property. Leasing revenues are forecasted to be \$16,359,000 in 2000, \$16,468,000 in 2001, \$16,915,000 in 2002, \$17,839,000 in 2003, \$17,859,000 in 2004, and are based on two primary assumptions: (1) no increases are expected to occur as rental rates under existing long-term lease are adjusted to current market rates, and (2) losses from the expiration of certain leases which are not expected to be renewed.

In 1981, the State created the Aloha Tower Development Corporation ("ATDC") to redevelop portions of the Honolulu Harbor (the "Aloha Tower Complex"). To implement the Aloha Tower Complex, in 1993, the Harbors Division transferred to ATDC portions of Piers 5 through 23 pursuant to a lease agreement under which ATDC is required annually to reimburse the Harbors Division for any losses in revenues caused by any action of ATDC or a developer, and to provide replacement facilities for maritime

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

activities at no cost to the Harbors Division. These amounts are included as part of rental revenues.

During the forecasted period, revenues from the rental of storage areas and auto parking are estimated to remain at the same level as in 1999 totaling \$2,231,000 and \$1,306,000, respectively. Pipeline rentals are expected to be \$1,912,000 in 2000, \$1,931,000 in 2001, \$1,951,000 in 2002, \$1,970,000 in 2003, and \$1,990,000 in 2004; following the same trend in Services revenues.

Others - Other revenues include reimbursements for the cost of utilities furnished to ships, such as electricity and water, the sale of vendor permits, dredging materials (coral sand), and other miscellaneous items. Other revenues are expected to be \$1,041,000 in 2000. From 2001 to 2004, other revenues are estimated to increase annually by 1.0%.

OPERATING EXPENSES

Operating expenses include operational and administrative services performed by the Harbors Division and other State, and City and County Departments.

Harbor operations, maintenance, and general administration - The 1999 audited financial statements of the Harbors Division (as shown in Appendix A of the Official Statement), presents Harbor operations, Maintenance, and General administration expenses separately. For purposes of the forecast, these three items have been combined since these activities are reviewed together during the budgeting process.

The major types of expenses in this area consists of: (1) costs to operate the Harbor system, such as, special maintenance projects, including minor replacements, renewals and repairs; utility and janitorial services; office related expenses; and (2) payments due from the State to the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (the "OHA") which are currently charged to the Harbors Division.

Under State law, the State is required to pay to the OHA, 20% of the proprietary revenues derived from portions of certain lands underlying the Harbors system which were ceded by the Republic of Hawaii to the United States in 1898, and subsequently conveyed to the State by the United States at or following Hawaii's admission to the Union in 1959 ("Ceded Lands"). See 1. Ceded Lands Litigation under Section E. Other Matters that Could Affect the Forecast.

During the forecasted period, costs to operate the Harbor system are estimated to approximate 20% of total Operating Revenues. Thus, in 2000, total Harbors operations, maintenance, and general administrative expenses are estimated to be \$12,297,000, \$12,460,000 in 2001, \$12,686,000 in 2002, \$12,963,000 in 2003, and \$13,230,000 in 2004.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

Personal services - In 1999, the Harbors Division employed 213 persons of 247 authorized positions. State law grants public employees, other than appointed officials and division administrators, the right to organize for the purpose of collective bargaining.

Most of the employees of the Harbors Division are represented by collective bargaining units with agreements that include the right to strike. Generally, blue collar workers are represented by United Public Workers, Local 646. Blue collar supervisors, white collar workers, white collar supervisors and professionals are represented by the Hawaii Government Employees' Association, Local 152, American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (HGEA). On June 30, 1997, the bargaining unit agreements for white collar supervisors and non-supervisory employees, professionals, and blue collar supervisors expired. Their agreements have been extended for an indefinite period of time. However, in 1999, retroactive pay increases were approved for the bargaining unit agreements that expired on June 30, 1997, with the payments to be paid in 2000. The bargaining unit agreements for blue collar non-supervisory employees expired on January 31, 2000.

For purposes of the forecast, although salary negotiations are in progress (See 5. Collective Bargaining Agreement under Section E. Other Matters that Could Affect the Forecast.), the forecast assumes a 5% increase in personal services costs annually since the State has a history of giving retroactive pay increases. Thus, Personal services are estimated to be \$10,694,000 in 2000, \$10,231,000 in 2001, \$10,743,000 in 2002, \$11,280,000 in 2003 and \$11,844,000 in 2004.

State of Hawaii, surcharge for central services - The State assesses a surcharge of 5.0% for central services provided to the Harbors Division. The surcharge is assessed on all cash receipts, less any amounts pledged, charged or encumbered for the payment of principal and interest on debt outstanding. In 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, and 2004, the State of Hawaii surcharge for central services are forecasted to be \$1,985,000, \$2,010,000, \$2,045,000, \$2,089,000, and \$2,130,000, respectively.

Fireboat operations - The City and County of Honolulu operates the harbor fireboat for the Harbors Division. All costs to operate and maintain the fireboat are paid by the Harbors Division to the City and County of Honolulu. During the forecasted period, these costs are estimated to increase annually primarily for personal service costs based on bargaining agreements. In addition, biennial dry docking maintenance has been scheduled for 2001, and 2003; thus, fireboat operations expenses are expected to be \$1,555,000 in 2000, \$1,855,000 in 2001, \$1,580,000 in 2002, \$1,944,000 in 2003, and \$1,698,000 in 2004.

Department of Transportation, administrative expenses - The Department of Transportation provides certain administrative services which are allocated among the Harbors, Airports, and Highways Division of the Department of Transportation. Allocated administrative expenses for 2000 and 2001, are expected to be approximately \$1,154,000 and \$1,163,000, which are approximately 20% higher than expenses for 1999, due to planned one-time projects. Allocated administrative expenses are forecasted to be \$1,038,000 in 2002, followed by an increase at an annual growth rate of 2.5% in 2003 and 2004.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

Depreciation - Depreciation is based on existing improvements, and planned capital improvement disbursements during the forecasted period.

NONOPERATING INCOME AND EXPENSES

Interest income from investments - Interest income is earned on investments made primarily in time certificates of deposit, repurchase agreements, and U.S. government backed securities. Effective August 1, 1999, nearly all the Harbor Division's investments, excluding invested bond proceeds, were assigned to the State. In turn, these investment balances and nearly all the Harbor Division's cash, excluding bond proceeds, were converted to the State's investment pool. Based on the anticipated levels of bond related funds available for short-term (including cash equivalents) and long-term investing activities and the return on the State's investment pool, interest income was estimated assuming current market interest rates ranging from 5.0% to 6.0%.

Interest income from direct financing leases - Interest income earned from Direct Financing Leases is based on the schedule of required lease payments.

Interest expense and other - Interest expense and other is based on the schedule of debt service payments for the Harbor Revenue Bonds, Harbor System Revenue Bonds, General Obligation Bonds, and Special Facility Bonds, net of estimated capitalization interest.

D. Significant Anticipated Changes in Cash Flows

Net decrease (increase) in investments - The annual net decrease or increase in investments is based on the anticipated changes of funds available for investing activities. At the end of 1999, long-term investments totaled \$39,790,000. At the end of 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, and 2004, total long-term investments are forecasted to be \$24,480,000, \$9,748,000, \$2,375,000, \$2,486,000 and \$2,602,000 respectively.

Principal and interest payments on outstanding bonds - The forecasted principal and interest payments are based on the schedule of debt service payments for the Harbor Revenue Bonds, Harbor System Revenue Bonds, and General Obligation Bonds. Principal and interest payments due on Special Facility Bonds are netted against principal and interest payments received from the related Direct Financing Leases.

Acquisition and construction of capital assets - The Harbors Division prepares, for approval of the Governor and the State Legislature, a capital improvements program (the CIP Program) describing the ongoing and proposed capital improvement projects the Harbors Division plans to undertake for the next six years. The forecasted disbursements for the acquisition and construction of capital assets are based on existing authorized and anticipated capital improvement projects contained in the current CIP Program for fiscal years 2000 through 2004.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

E. Other Matters that Could Affect the Forecast

1. *Ceded Lands Litigation*

The lands transferred to the United States by the Republic of Hawaii at Hawaii's annexation to the United States in 1898 are commonly referred to as the "Ceded Lands."

Upon Hawaii's admission to the Union in 1959, title to Ceded Lands still held by the United States and to lands which the United States acquired by exchanges for Ceded Lands after 1898 was conveyed by the United States to the State. Section 5 of the Admission Act expressly provided that those lands were to be held by the State as a public trust for five purposes. Those five purposes were (1) for the support of public schools and other public educational institutions, (2) for the betterment of the condition of native Hawaiians, (3) for the development of farm and home ownership on as widespread a basis as possible, (4) for the making of public improvements, and (5) for the provision of lands for public use. Article XVI, Section 7 of the State Constitution affirmed the State's commitment to comply with these trust purposes.

In 1978, the State Constitution was amended to expressly specify that the lands conveyed to the State as a public trust by the Admission Act were to be held by the State as a public trust for native Hawaiians and the general public, and to establish the Office of Hawaiian Affairs ("OHA") to administer and manage the proceeds and income derived from the pro rata portion of the lands held by the State in public trust for the betterment of native Hawaiians.

In 1979, the State Legislature adopted Hawaii Revised Statutes Chapter 10 ("Chapter 10") to provide for OHA's structure and organization, and to detail its duties and responsibilities. In 1980, Chapter 10 was amended to specify that OHA expend 20% of all funds derived from the lands of the public trust for the betterment of native Hawaiians. In 1987, in *Trustees of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs v. Yamasaki*, 69 Haw. 154 (1987), the Hawaii Supreme Court concluded that the 1980 amendment to Chapter 10 was insufficiently clear to be determinative of what OHA was entitled to receive, and, therefore, presented a non-justiciable political question, not susceptible to adjudication, for the State Legislature to address.

In 1990, in response to the Hawaii Supreme Court's ruling in the *Yamasaki* case, the State Legislature adopted Act 304, Haw. Sess. Laws 947 (1990). Act 304 attempted to clarify which lands were subject to the public trust imposed by the Admission Act and Article XII, Section 4 of the State Constitution for the betterment of native Hawaiians by providing a definition for "public land trust." It also attempted to clarify how OHA was to be funded by establishing a definition for "revenue" and specifying that 20% of the "revenue" derived from the "public land trust" was to be expended by OHA for the betterment of native Hawaiians. It also established a process for OHA and the Director of Finance of the State to

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

jointly determine the amount equivalent to 20% of the "revenue" from the "public land trust" during the period June 16, 1980 through June 30, 1991, which the State would pay OHA to retroactively settle all of OHA's claims for funding for that period.

In 1993, the State Legislature enacted Act 35, Haw. Sess. Laws 41 (1993), appropriating \$136,500,000 to pay the amount determined, by the process set out in Act 304, to be OHA's "revenue" claims, with interest in the amount specified in Act 304, for the period June 16, 1980 through June 30, 1991.

Since fiscal year 1992, the State through its departments and agencies has paid 20% of revenues derived from the public land trust, as clarified by Act 304, to OHA on a quarterly basis.

On January 14, 1994, OHA and its Board of Trustees (the "Plaintiffs") filed suit against the State (*OHA, et al v. State of Hawaii*, Civil No. 94-0205-01 (1st Cir.)), claiming that the amount paid in 1993 was inadequate and alleging that the State had failed to properly account for and fully pay the pro rata share of proceeds and income derived from the public land trust. Although the complaint does not specify the State's alleged failures, the Plaintiffs seek an accounting of all proceeds and income, funds and revenue derived from the public land trust since 1978, and restitution or damages amounting to 20% of (i) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since November 7, 1978, (ii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust since June 16, 1980, and (iii) the proceeds and income derived from the public land trust under Act 304, as well as interest thereon.

The State answered the Plaintiffs' complaint, denying all of the Plaintiffs' substantive allegations, and asserted its sovereign immunity from suit and other jurisdictional and claim-barring defenses.

On October 24, 1996, the circuit court filed an order denying the State's motion to dismiss the suit and rejecting its political question, statute of limitation, res judicata/collateral estoppel and waiver defenses. Also on October 24, 1996, the circuit court filed an order granting Plaintiffs' four motions for partial summary judgment with respect to the State's liability to pay OHA 20% of the moneys it received from each of the sources specified by OHA, including interest income earned on income derived from ceded lands, including amounts in the Harbor Special Fund. The court deferred establishing amounts owed from these sources for further proceedings and/or trial.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

The State's motion for leave to file an interlocutory appeal from both the order denying its motion to dismiss and the order granting Plaintiffs' four partial summary judgments has been granted and all proceedings in the suit have been stayed pending a disposition of the appeal by the Hawaii Supreme Court.

Given the fact that OHA's complaint and motions do not specify the dollar amount of its claims against the State and the uncertain timing of any final disposition of the case, the State is not able to predict with reasonable certainty the magnitude of its potential liability, if any, including any liability based on activities related to, or income derived from Harbor Ceded Lands. Nevertheless, an ultimate decision against the State could have a material adverse effect on the State's financial condition. The Harbors Division is not able to predict with reasonable certainty the impact, financial or otherwise, of any final disposition of the case; thus, any potential liability is not included in the forecast.

2. *Environmental Issues*

The Harbors Division is subject to laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. Migration of contamination from the Nimitz Highway area to Harbors Division property in the Honolulu area from piers 19 to 38 was discovered during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1996. The State Department of Health conducted several studies of the contaminated area from 1997 to 1999. Results of the study were inconclusive. Studies are continuing to determine the scope of the contamination. The Harbors Division has not been identified as a potentially responsible party. However, the Harbors Division entered into an agreement with the State Department of Health and other third parties to share in the responsibility for remediation of the contaminated property with all parties to the agreement. At this time, the Harbors Division is unable to estimate the potential cost for remediation; thus the potential cost is not included in the forecast.

3. *Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan*

Since the completion of the Honolulu Waterfront Master Plan in 1989, financial support for non-maritime development of the lands surrounding Honolulu Harbor has declined. The spatial, facility and support requirements of Hawaii's life-line ocean cargo carriers, on the other hand, have increased. This shift in trends necessitated a return to a focus on the needs and projected growth of the maritime community. The *Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan*, approved by Governor Benjamin J. Cayetano on May 6, 1997, used current economic indicators to plan the infrastructure required by Hawaii's essential commodity carriers. This *Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan* was incorporated into the *Honolulu Waterfront Master Plan* and updates and supercedes the *Waterfront Master Plan's* commercial harbor components, as well as the 2010 master plans for Honolulu and Barbers Point harbors.

The *Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan* provides a general, long-range guide for commercial harbor development, based on the knowledge and

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

experience of the users of the facilities and their anticipation of future trends. Because the *Oahu Commercial Harbors 2020 Master Plan* does not provide timetables for the implementation of recommended commercial harbor development, the effect on the revenues and operations of the Harbor System cannot be determined with certainty at this time; therefore the effect on revenues and operations is not reflected in the forecast.

4. *Makai Kakaako Development*

In the 1990 session of the State Legislature, Act 86 was enacted, which transferred certain land in Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong under the jurisdiction of the Harbors Division to the Hawaii Community Development Authority (the "HCDA"), a State agency which oversees the development of the Kakaako Community Development District (the "District"). Approximately 73 acres of the Harbors Division's land was transferred to HCDA under Act 86. Act 86 provided for HCDA to ensure due and adequate satisfaction of provisions for any covenant between the State or any county or any department or board thereof and the holders of bonds issued by the State or such county, department or board, if any.

As part of HCDA's development of the District, two structures from which the Harbors Division received revenues were demolished and the land improved. The Harbors Division expects to enter into negotiations with HCDA regarding the revenues lost due to the demolition of these structures, as well as issues relating to leases, security, maintenance and repair of facilities, and capital improvement projects. The effect on revenues in the future as the District development progresses cannot be determined with certainty at this time; thus, any potential additional revenues are not included in the forecast. The Harbors Division continues to operate the harbor facilities at Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong pending completion of the negotiations. Additionally, the Harbors Division expects to continue operating Kewalo Basin based on its present discussions with HCDA.

5. *Collective Bargaining Agreement*

During the 1999 legislative session, the State Legislature passed a law that freezes for two years the pay rates of public employees effective July 1, 1999. The public employee unions filed a preliminary injunction to block the implementation of the pay freeze which was granted by the courts in October 1999. In January 2000, the courts ruled that the pay freeze was not legal. Pay negotiations are presently under arbitration.

6. *Additional Bonds*

The forecasts presented do not take into consideration any additional bonds that the Harbors Division may issue during the forecast period for additional capital improvements as described in the CIP Program.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

F. External Factors that Could Affect the Forecast

Economy

Overall, the anticipated growth in total Operating Revenues will be dependent upon the strength of the economy of the State. Thus, a continued decline in the construction industry rather than a turnaround as forecasted, combined with an overall major decline in the local or national economy and overestimated cruise passengers would have a significant impact on the cargo volume and the Operating Revenues of the Harbors Division.

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES
For the Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004

G. Sensitivity Analysis - Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required

The forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage is dependent upon achieving the forecasted Aggregate Net Revenues. The table below shows the forecasted Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required to satisfy the provisions of the 1997 Certificate. The forecasted Excess represents the amounts that forecasted Aggregate Net Revenues exceed the forecasted Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required. If the actual Aggregate Net Revenues is less than the actual Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required, the debt service coverage ratio would fall below 1.25.

| Dollars are in thousands | Forecasted | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 |
| Aggregate Bond Debt Service ¹ | \$ 17,702 | \$ 20,039 | \$ 19,941 | \$ 19,958 | \$ 19,968 |
| Required Debt Service Coverage Ratio | <u>1.25</u> | <u>1.25</u> | <u>1.25</u> | <u>1.25</u> | <u>1.25</u> |
| Minimum Aggregate Net Revenue Required | 22,127 | 25,049 | 24,926 | 24,948 | 24,960 |
| Aggregate Net Revenues ² | <u>40,299</u> | <u>41,341</u> | <u>41,564</u> | <u>41,781</u> | <u>42,878</u> |
| Excess Total ³ | \$ <u>18,172</u> | \$ <u>16,292</u> | \$ <u>16,638</u> | \$ <u>16,833</u> | \$ <u>17,918</u> |
| Percent ⁴ | <u>45.09%</u> | <u>39.41%</u> | <u>40.03%</u> | <u>40.29%</u> | <u>41.79%</u> |

¹ See Supplementary Information, Schedule of Forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage.

² As defined under the 1997 Certificate. See Supplementary Information, Schedule of Forecasted Harbor System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage.

³ Aggregate Net Revenues less Minimum Aggregate Net Revenues Required.

⁴ Excess Total divided by Aggregate Net Revenues.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SCHEDULE OF FORECASTED HARBOR SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS
DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004
(Dollars in 1,000's)

Harbor System Revenue Bonds - Minimum Aggregate Net Revenue Required

Pursuant to Section 6.03 of the 1997 Certificate, the Harbors Division covenants and agrees that so long as any of the bonds remain outstanding, it will enforce and collect fees, rates, rents and charges for the Undertaking that will yield Aggregate Net Revenues, as defined by the 1997 Certificate, for the immediately ensuing 12 months, in an amount which:

1. Together with funds legally available, therefore, including any amounts, if any on deposit in the harbor reserve and contingency accounts; shall be at least equal to 1.25 times the total amount of: the principal and interest payments for such 12 months on all the Harbor Capital Improvement Bonds, the Harbor Revenue Bonds, and the Harbor System Revenue Bonds outstanding (the "Aggregate Bond Debt Service"), and
2. Without consideration of other funds, shall be at least equal to 1.00 times the Aggregate Bond Debt Service for such 12 months.

"Aggregate Net Revenues," under the 1997 Certificate means,

- A. For any period to the date of calculation,
 - (i) Revenues accrued during such period (after allowance for doubtful accounts deemed appropriate by the Harbors Division), minus
 - (ii) Operation and Maintenance Expenses accrued during such period; and
- B. For any period subsequent to the date of calculation,
 - (i) Estimated Revenues for such period, minus
 - (ii) Estimated Operation and Maintenance Expenses for such period.

"Operation and Maintenance Expenses," under the 1997 Certificate means,

The expenses of operation and maintenance of the properties constituting the Undertaking and the expenses of operation of the Harbors Division, including general administrative overhead, in connection with those properties, but excluding any:

- (i) Arbitrage earnings which are required to be paid to the United States Government pursuant to Section 148 of the Code,
- (ii) Depreciation expense,

State of Hawaii
Department of Transportation
Harbors Division
SCHEDULE OF FORECASTED HARBOR SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS
DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE
Fiscal Years Ending June 30, 2000 through 2004
(Dollars in 1,000's)

- (iii) Surcharges imposed by the State for central services relating to administration of funds of the Harbors Division, and
- (iv) Any settlement (negotiated, court-ordered or otherwise), judgement or order and related costs, arising from any litigation or relating to any of the properties under the jurisdiction of the Harbors Division.

State law, the 1967 Certificate, the 1990 Certificate, and the 1997 Certificate (collectively, "the Certificates"), requires the State to operate the Harbors Division on a self sustaining basis. In addition, the Certificates requires the Harbors Division to impose, prescribe, and collect rates, rentals, fees and charges for the use of services provided by the Harbors Division to generate revenues which will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all bonds outstanding, to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Harbors Division; to reimburse the general fund of the State for all General Obligation Bonds issued by the State for the Harbors Division; and to satisfy other provisions of the Certificates.

| | <u>2000</u> | <u>2001</u> | <u>2002</u> | <u>2003</u> | <u>2004</u> |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Aggregate Net Revenues ¹ | | | | | |
| Operating Revenues | \$ 60,148 | \$ 60,915 | \$ 61,982 | \$ 63,294 | \$ 64,556 |
| Operating Expenses Before Depreciation | <u>27,685</u> | <u>27,719</u> | <u>28,092</u> | <u>29,340</u> | <u>29,993</u> |
| Income from operations before depreciation | 32,463 | 33,196 | 33,890 | 33,954 | 34,563 |
| Add: | | | | | |
| Interest income from investments | 5,851 | 6,135 | 5,629 | 5,738 | 6,185 |
| State of Hawaii, surcharge for central service expenses | <u>1,985</u> | <u>2,010</u> | <u>2,045</u> | <u>2,089</u> | <u>2,130</u> |
| | <u>\$ 40,299</u> | <u>\$ 41,341</u> | <u>\$ 41,564</u> | <u>\$ 41,781</u> | <u>\$ 42,878</u> |
| Aggregate Bond Debt Service ² | | | | | |
| Harbor Revenue Bonds | \$ 9,686 | \$ 9,842 | \$ 10,209 | \$ 10,229 | \$ 10,231 |
| Harbor System Revenue Bonds | <u>8,016</u> | <u>10,197</u> | <u>9,732</u> | <u>9,729</u> | <u>9,737</u> |
| | <u>\$ 17,702</u> | <u>\$ 20,039</u> | <u>\$ 19,941</u> | <u>\$ 19,958</u> | <u>\$ 19,968</u> |
| Debt Service Coverage Ratio ³ | <u>2.28</u> | <u>2.06</u> | <u>2.08</u> | <u>2.09</u> | <u>2.15</u> |

¹ As defined under the 1997 Certificate.

² Aggregate Debt Service, as defined under the 1990 and 1997 Certificates, is calculated as if payments made on July 1 are paid in the prior fiscal year. For example, the 2000 Aggregate Bond Debt Service consists of payments due on January 1, 2000, and July 1, 2000.

³ Aggregate Net Revenues divided by Aggregate Bond Debt Service.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF HAWAII

The statistical information presented by this Appendix C is the most current information available to the State. Because such information becomes available at different times, the dates of such information, as presented herein, are not the same.

INTRODUCTION

General

The State was admitted into the Union on August 21, 1959, as the fiftieth state. It is an archipelago of eight major islands, seven of which are inhabited, plus 124 named islets, totaling 6,425 square miles in land area, located in the Pacific Ocean in the Northern Hemisphere, mostly below the Tropic of Cancer, about 2,400 statute miles from San Francisco. The State is slightly larger than the combined area of the States of Connecticut and Rhode Island and ranks forty-seventh of the fifty states in land area, being also larger in area than the State of Delaware. The island of Hawaii with 4,134 square miles in area is the largest island. The other inhabited islands in the order of size are Maui, Oahu, Kauai, Molokai, Lanai and Niihau. According to the U.S. Census, the total population of the State was 422,770 in 1940, 499,794 in 1950, 632,772 in 1960, 769,913 in 1970, 964,691 in 1980, and 1,115,274 in 1990, making the State the forty-first most populous state in the Union as of 1990. The City and County of Honolulu consists of the island of Oahu (plus some minor islets) with a land area of 596.3 square miles. The capital of the State and the principal port are located on Oahu. According to the 1990 U.S. Census, about 75% of the population of the State lives on Oahu. Hawaii's population shows greater ethnic diversity than other states because it is descended from immigrants from the Far East as well as from Europe and the mainland United States. The 1990 U.S. Census indicated that about 33.4% of the State's population is Caucasian and about 22.3% of the State's population is of Japanese descent. Other ethnic backgrounds are Filipino, Chinese, Hawaiian, Samoan and others. People of mixed ethnic background constitute an increasing group, with part-Hawaiians predominating. Native Hawaiians, defined as any descendant of not less than one-half part of the blood of the races inhabiting the Hawaiian Islands prior to 1778, constitute 6.5% of the population.

State Government

The Constitution of the State provides for three separate branches of government: the legislative, the executive and the judicial. The legislative power is vested in a bicameral Legislature consisting of a Senate of twenty-five members elected for four-year terms and a House of Representatives of fifty-one members elected for two-year terms. The Legislature convenes annually. The executive power is vested in a Governor elected for a four-year term. In the event of the absence of the Governor from the State, or his inability to exercise and discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Lieutenant Governor, also elected for a four-year term, serves as the chief executive. Under the Constitution, the judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, one intermediate appellate court, circuit courts, district courts, and such other courts as the Legislature may from time to time establish. Pursuant to statute, the Legislature has established four circuit courts, four district courts and an intermediate appellate court. The executive and administrative offices are limited to not more than twenty principal departments under the supervision of the Governor. The executive functions have in fact been grouped into eighteen departments. The heads of the departments are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate and hold office for a term to expire with the term of the Governor. The Department of Budget and Finance is one of the principal departments permitted by the Constitution of the State, with the head of said department being designated as the Director of Finance. Under the general direction of the Governor, the Department of Budget and Finance administers the State's proposed six-year program and financial plan, the State budget, and financial management programs of the State.

The Counties and Their Relationship to the State

There are four counties in the State, the City and County of Honolulu, County of Maui, County of Hawaii and County of Kauai, and one quasi-county, Kalawao. Each of the counties has a separate charter for its government, each of which provides for an elected mayor and an elected council. The mayor is the chief executive and the council is the

legislative body. There are no independent or separate cities or other municipalities, school districts or townships. The State government of Hawaii has total responsibility for many functions which, in most other parts of the United States, are performed by or shared by local governments. For example, the State pays all costs in connection with the public school system, libraries, public hospitals, public welfare, and judiciary. The greatest expenditures by the State in past years have been in the areas of education and public welfare. The counties' major areas of responsibility and expenditure are in police and fire protection, waste disposal, water and sewer facilities, and secondary streets and highways.

GENERAL ECONOMIC INFORMATION

General

The following material pertaining to economic factors in the State has been excerpted from the December 1999 *Quarterly Statistical and Economic Report* ("QSER") published by the State of Hawaii Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism ("DBEDT"). Additional material has been extracted from the other sources indicated, including unpublished data compiled by DBEDT.

Unless otherwise stated, the following information is historical; estimated figures are used only when the definitive figures are unavailable. The text refers to certain enumerated tables found under "**GENERAL ECONOMIC INFORMATION.**" Following descriptions of the various components of the State's economy and DBEDT's outlook for the economy, there is a brief description of the impact of these components on the State's fiscal position.

Outlook of the Economy

The economic outlook for Hawaii remains positive. The U.S. economy continues its robust growth. Japan's economic growth is slow and fragile. The rest of East Asia seems to have recovered from the economic and financial crisis that began in 1997. This suggests that Hawaii's economy will progress steadily.

The December 10, 1999 issue of the *Blue Chip Economic Indicators*, a survey of the top U.S. forecasters, reported expected growth for the U.S. economy of 3.9% in 1999. For 2000, the Blue Chip forecast raised the expected growth rate from 3.0% to 3.2%. Consumer price inflation should rise slightly to 2.5% in 2000. The forecasters expect 1999 unemployment to finish at 4.2%.

As a visitor source, California's economic performance is of interest to Hawaii. In September, The UCLA Anderson School of Business forecast growth in California's real personal income in 1999 at 3.7% and 3.6% in 2000. California employment was expected to expand by 2.2% in 1999 and by 2.6% in 2000.

Looking to Asia, the Blue Chip December forecast indicated growth rates in 1999 and 2000 for South Korea (at 7.7% and 6.2%, respectively), Taiwan (4.9% and 5.5%), Singapore (4.2% and 5.2%), Hong Kong (0.7% and 2.9%), and China (6.9% and 6.8%). The forecast for Japan is expected to grow by 1.1% in 1999 and 1.2% in 2000.

In December 1999, the yen stood at 103 per dollar, up from 106 last quarter. Strength, or at least stability, in the yen is important to the affordability of Hawaii vacations for visitors from Japan.

Thus, while the mainland economy continues to expand, there are reasons to expect some moderation in future growth. Some economic improvement is seen in Asian economies, but solid recovery in Japan probably still lies ahead. With a few exceptions, these considerations leave DBEDT's economic forecast generally unchanged.

Information on 1999 Employment, Income, Tourism and Construction

**TABLE C-1
SELECTED ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES: STATE OF HAWAII**

| <u>SERIES</u> | <u>UNIT</u> | <u>3RD QUARTER 1999</u> | | <u>CUMULATIVE 1ST 3 QUARTERS 1999</u> | |
|--|-------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| | | <u>NUMBER</u> | <u>% CHANGE YEAR EARLIER</u> | <u>NUMBER</u> | <u>% CHANGE YEAR EARLIER</u> |
| Civilian Labor Force 1/ | Persons | 600,150 | 0.1 | 599,150 | 0.6 |
| Civilian Employment | Persons | 566,300 | 1.1 | 564,750 | 1.3 |
| Civilian Unemployment | Persons | 38,850 | -14.0 | 34,400 | -9.8 |
| Unemployment Rate 2/ | % | 5.6 | -0.9 | 5.7 | -0.7 |
| | | | | | |
| Total Non-Agricultural Wage & Salary Jobs 1/ | Jobs | 526,650 | 0.1 | 528,950 | -0.1 |
| Contract Construction | Jobs | 20,300 | -6.5 | 20,350 | -5.1 |
| Manufacturing | Jobs | 16,300 | -0.9 | 16,150 | -1.2 |
| Transportation, Communication, Utilities | Jobs | 40,300 | -2.1 | 40,300 | -2.1 |
| Trade | Jobs | 130,550 | -0.6 | 130,350 | -1.0 |
| Retail | Jobs | 109,800 | -0.3 | 109,600 | -0.9 |
| Finance, Insurance, & Real Estate | Jobs | 35,100 | -1.8 | 35,050 | -1.3 |
| Services & Miscellaneous | Jobs | 175,150 | 1.7 | 174,700 | 1.9 |
| Hotels | Jobs | 37,100 | -0.9 | 37,250 | -1.7 |
| Health | Jobs | 36,050 | 0.8 | 36,200 | 1.8 |
| Government | Jobs | 108,950 | 1.2 | 112,050 | 0.1 |
| State | Jobs | 30,400 | 0.0 | 30,200 | -0.7 |
| Federal | Jobs | 61,050 | 2.9 | 65,100 | 0.9 |
| Local | Jobs | 17,500 | -2.5 | 16,750 | -1.5 |
| Agriculture Wage & Salary Jobs 1/ | Jobs | 8,000 | 0.6 | 7,400 | -1.3 |
| | | | | | |
| State General Fund Tax Revenues | \$1,000 | 735,969 | -0.4 | 2,158,622 | -1.7 |
| Transient Accommodation Tax Revenues | \$1,000 | 40,767 | 30.5 | 117,414 | 20.8 |

Notes: 1/ Labor force and jobs averages are based on monthly rounded data. Labor force data were also rebenchmarked in March of 1999.

2/ Change represents absolute change in rates rather than percentage change in rates.

Sources: Hawaii Department of Labor & Industrial Relations; Hawaii State Department of Taxation; Hawaii Visitors and Convention Bureau and Smith Travel Research, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. Compiled by Hawaii State Business Economic Development & Tourism Planning Information System.

Key Economic Indicators

TABLE C-2
ACTUAL AND FORECASTED KEY ECONOMIC INDICATORS FOR HAWAII
1998 TO 2003

| Economic Indicators | 1998 | 1999 | | 2000 | | 2001 | | 2002 | | 2003 | |
|---|--------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| | Actual | Change | Forecast |
| Total population (thous) | 1,193 | 0.1 | 1,198 | 0.4 | 1,207 | 0.7 | 1,215 | 0.7 | 1,233 | 0.7 | 1,232 |
| Visitor arrivals (thous) | 6,738 | -2.0 | 6,880 | 2.1 | 7,031 | 2.2 | 7,193 | 2.3 | 7,365 | 2.4 | 7,550 |
| Honolulu CPI-U (1982-84=100) | 172 | -0.2 | 172 | 0.5 | 174 | 0.8 | 176 | 1.0 | 178 | 1.2 | 179.9 |
| Personal income (million \$) | 31,268 | 2.5 | 32,050 | 2.5 | 32,947 | 2.8 | 33,936 | 3.0 | 34,988 | 3.1 | 36,108 |
| Total wage & salary jobs (thous) | 28,278 | 2.7 | 28,841 | 2.0 | 29,413 | 2.0 | 29,996 | 2.0 | 30,559 | 1.9 | 31,132 |
| Gross state product (million \$) | 538 | -0.1 | 539 | 0.3 | 543 | 0.7 | 548 | 1.0 | 554 | 1.0 | 560 |
| Real gross state product (\$1987 million) | 34,915 | 2.0 | 35,860 | 2.7 | 36,913 | 2.9 | 38,053 | 3.1 | 39,254 | 3.2 | 40,522 |
| Gross state product deflator (1987=100) | 31,944 | 2.2 | 32,651 | 2.2 | 33,381 | 2.2 | 34,032 | 2.0 | 34,685 | 1.9 | 35,376 |
| | 109 | -0.2 | 110 | 0.5 | 111 | 0.7 | 119 | 1.1 | 113 | 1.2 | 115 |

Source: Hawaii Department of Business, Economic & Tourism, December 1999.

Labor Force and Jobs

Labor market indicators turned up in the third quarter of 1999. Civilian employment continued its growth and the unemployment rate continued to fall. For the first time in two years, non-agricultural wage and salary jobs grew over the period. While it may be too early to signal definitive recovery, the labor indicators are moving in the right direction.

Non-agricultural wage and salary jobs grew by 0.1 percent from the third quarter of 1998 through the third quarter of 1999. This was the first quarter of positive growth since the third quarter of 1997. At 526,650, the number of third-quarter jobs was at the highest level since 1994.

Civilian employment expanded by 1.1 percent in the third quarter relative to the year-earlier quarter. Civilian employment has grown steadily since the third quarter of 1998.

Civilian unemployment dropped by 14 percent from the third quarter of 1998 through the third quarter of 1999. The unemployment rate, the ratio of the unemployed to the labor force, was a full percentage point lower than in the third quarter last year while the labor force continued to rise.

In the private sector, all the growth in non-agricultural wage and salary jobs came from services, which grew by 1.7% in the third quarter from a year-earlier quarter. This growth is part of the secular shift toward services that Hawaii has experienced for three decades. At 175,150, third-quarter jobs in services are the highest they have ever been in Hawaii. Agricultural wage and salary jobs grew by 0.6% in the third quarter from the third quarter of 1998. The number of third-quarter agricultural jobs stood at 8,000 - the highest level since 1994.

Private sector wage and salary jobs declined in other industries. The largest decline came in construction jobs, which fell by 6.5% from the third quarter of 1998 to the third quarter of 1999. Combined, transportation, communications, and utilities had the next largest drop in jobs. Job losses also appeared in manufacturing, retail trade, finance, insurance, and real estate and hotels.

In the public sector, state government jobs grew by 2.9% in the third quarter of 1999 from the year earlier. Most of this growth has occurred in education. Federal government jobs were unchanged from the third quarter of 1998 and local government jobs fell by 2.5 percent.

TABLE C-3
CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT
(in thousands of persons)

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Civilian Labor Force</u> | <u>% Change in Civilian Labor Force</u> | <u>Civilian Employment</u> | <u>% Change in Civilian Employment</u> | <u>Civilian Unemployment Rate</u> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1989 | 524.0 | 1.2 | 511.0 | 1.8 | 2.5 |
| 1990 | 542.0 | 3.4 | 527.0 | 3.1 | 2.8 |
| 1991 | 573.8 | 5.9 | 557.8 | 5.8 | 2.8 |
| 1992 | 584.0 | 1.8 | 557.5 | -0.1 | 4.6 |
| 1993 | 586.0 | 0.3 | 560.9 | 0.6 | 4.3 |
| 1994 | 580.2 | -1.0 | 545.0 | -2.8 | 6.1 |
| 1995 | 576.4 | -0.6 | 542.7 | -0.4 | 5.9 |
| 1996 ✓ | 593.6 | 3.0 | 555.8 | 2.4 | 6.4 |
| 1997 ✓ | 596.8 | 0.5 | 558.6 | 0.5 | 6.4 |
| 1998 ✓ | 597.1 | 0.1 | 559.8 | 0.2 | 6.2 |

✓ Monthly data rebenchmarked March 1999.

Source: Hawaii State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations.

Income and Prices

Personal income growth continued through the second quarter of 1999. Wage and salary growth moderated somewhat, but proprietors' income and dividends, interest, and rent accelerated.

Total personal income grew by 2.3% from the second quarter of 1998 to the second quarter of 1999. While slower than the average rate of growth for 1998, personal income growth remained above the 2.0% level for the first half of the year. The largest source of growth (adjusting for the size of components) came from the 1.6% rise in wages and salaries in the second quarter of 1999 compared to the year-earlier period. However, the average 1.4% growth in wages and salaries for the first half relative to the year-earlier period is well below the growth rates in 1997 and 1998.

Proprietors' income grew by 5.0% in the second quarter compared to the same period in 1998. The relatively rapid growth in proprietors' income is indirect evidence that growing self-employment in Hawaii helps explain the divergence between civilian employment and wage and salary jobs.

The dividends, interest, and rent component of personal income expanded by 2.9%, the fastest rate of growth in a quarter (from the year-earlier period) since the third quarter of 1996. The strength of the U.S. economy and financial markets seem to be reflected in these data.

At 3.2%, transfer payments were the second-largest source of personal income growth in the quarter. This rate of growth, however, was substantially lower than in 1997 and 1998.

By industry, adjusting for size, the largest earnings increase came in services at 3.2%. Finance, insurance and real estate earnings grew by a sharp 6.3%. Other industries with positive earnings growth included retail trade at 1.9% and transportation and public utilities at 1.4%.

In industries with declining earnings over the period, the largest drops came in construction at -5.9%, manufacturing at -4.8%, and wholesale trade at -0.9%.

Overall, earnings in the public sector expanded by 2.5% from the second quarter of 1998 through the second quarter of 1999. Positive earnings growth in the federal civilian sector and the state and local government sector offset a decline in military earnings.

TABLE C-4
PERSONAL INCOME FOR HAWAII BY MAJOR SOURCES
(in millions of dollars⁽¹⁾)

| | First Half 1998 | First Half 1999 | Percent Change from 1st Half 1998 to 1st Half 1999 |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Derivation of Personal Income | | | |
| Wage and salary disbursements | 17,690 | 17,945 | 1.4 |
| Plus: Other labor income | 1,704 | 1,675 | -1.5 |
| Plus: Proprietors' income | 2,701 | 2,829 | 4.7 |
| Less: Personal contrib. for social insurance | 1,428 | 1,444 | 1.1 |
| Dividends, interest, rent | 5,116 | 5,260 | 2.8 |
| Transfer payments | 5,327 | 5,503 | 3.3 |
| Personal income | 31,192 | 31,768 | 2.1 |
| Total Earnings by Industry | 22,092 | 22,448 | 1.6 |
| Farm | 165 | 166 | 0.3 |
| Nonfarm | 21,927 | 22,283 | 1.6 |
| Private | 16,345 | 16,511 | 1.4 |
| Agriculture forestry, fishery, other | 148 | 147 | -1.0 |
| Mining | 17 | 15 | -11.8 |
| Construction | 1,387 | 1,313 | -5.4 |
| Manufacturing | 812 | 795 | -2.1 |
| Transportation, communication, utilities | 1,832 | 1,844 | 0.7 |
| Wholesale trade | 818 | 813 | -0.6 |
| Retail trade | 2,657 | 2,686 | 1.1 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate | 1,794 | 1,898 | 5.8 |
| Services | 6,825 | 7,002 | 2.6 |
| Government & government enterprises | 5,640 | 5,772 | 2.3 |
| Federal civilian | 1,371 | 1,437 | 4.8 |
| Federal military | 1,565 | 1,535 | -1.9 |
| State and local | 2,704 | 2,801 | 3.6 |

(1) At seasonally adjusted annual rates.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis Regional Accounts Data: October 26, 1999, and tabulations by the Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism.

**TABLE C-5
PERSONAL INCOME**

| <u>YEAR</u> | <u>ANNUAL PERSONAL INCOME (in millions of dollars⁽¹⁾)</u> | <u>PERCENT CHANGE</u> |
|-------------|--|---------------------------|
| 1988 | 19,237 | 10.8 |
| 1989 | 21,230 | 10.4 |
| 1990 | 23,957 | 12.8 |
| 1991 | 25,098 | 4.8 |
| 1992 | 26,372 | 5.1 |
| 1993 | 27,511 | 4.3 |
| 1994 | 28,332 | 3.0 |
| 1995 | 29,396 | 3.8 |
| 1996 | 29,784 | 1.3 |
| 1997 | 30,514 | 2.5 |
| 1998 | 31,268 | 2.5 |

(1) At seasonally adjusted annual rates.

Data for 1995 through 1998 have been revised.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. Regional Accounts Data: October 26, 1999 and tabulations by the Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism.

**TABLE C-6
CONSUMER PRICE INDEX, ALL URBAN CONSUMERS (CPI-U), AND
SELECTED ITEMS, FOR U.S. AND HONOLULU: 1989-1998
[1982-1984 = 100]**

| <u>Period</u> | <u>HONOLULU</u> | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| | <u>U.S.</u> | <u>All Items</u> | <u>Food & Beverages</u> | <u>Housing</u> | <u>Apparel & Upkeep</u> | <u>Transp.</u> | <u>Medical Care</u> | <u>Recreation (1)</u> | <u>Education & Comm. (1)</u> | <u>Other Goods & Services</u> |
| 1989 | 124.0 | 128.7 | 128.1 | 131.1 | 104.3 | 123.9 | 139.3 | --- | --- | 146.1 |
| 1990 | 130.7 | 138.1 | 137.8 | 141.5 | 107.0 | 131.1 | 154.2 | --- | --- | 160.4 |
| 1991 | 136.2 | 148.0 | 145.9 | 152.8 | 110.5 | 139.3 | 171.3 | --- | --- | 175.7 |
| 1992 | 140.3 | 155.1 | 148.5 | 161.7 | 114.2 | 147.4 | 182.6 | --- | --- | 189.0 |
| 1993 | 144.5 | 160.1 | 152.9 | 166.5 | 116.5 | 150.5 | 197.4 | --- | --- | 200.1 |
| 1994 | 148.2 | 164.5 | 153.4 | 171.6 | 118.7 | 156.4 | 206.0 | --- | --- | 209.6 |
| 1995 | 152.4 | 168.1 | 156.8 | 174.7 | 117.5 | 162.4 | 209.8 | --- | --- | 216.8 |
| 1996 | 156.9 | 170.7 | 156.6 | 176.8 | 118.5 | 167.0 | 215.0 | --- | --- | 226.5 |
| 1997 | 160.5 | 171.9 | 159.2 | 177.1 | 117.3 | 166.2 | 217.3 | --- | --- | 239.0 |
| 1998 | 163.0 | 171.5 | 159.1 | 176.0 | 112.2 | 162.5 | 226.1 | 100.8 | 99.1 | 256.1 |

(1) New indexes as of January 1998. Base period is December 1997.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Tourism

Visitor industry measures point to continuing growth. Visitor arrivals, the visitor census, and lengths of stay all increased in the third quarter of 1999. Since the third quarter of 1997, the strength came from westbound markets.

The number of visitor arrivals by air grew by 3.0% in the third quarter of 1999 compared to the third quarter of the prior year. This growth virtually assures that 1999 will see growth in arrivals following the decline experienced in 1998. Westbound traffic grew by 7.5% in the third quarter compared to the year-earlier quarter. This repeated the first quarter's growth rate, the highest since the fourth quarter of 1997.

On the other hand, the number of eastbound arrivals declined by 4.1% in the third quarter of 1999. Calculated quarterly on a year-over-year basis, this was the lowest rate of decline since the fourth quarter of 1997.

Cruise ship visitors still account for less than 1.0% of total arrivals, but this segment has grown rapidly. For the year through October 1999, for example, cruise ship arrivals were up 32.6% from the same period in 1998.

The average daily visitor census jumped by 6.5% in the third quarter of 1999 from the third quarter of 1998. The average daily census is proportional to the number of visitor days, so the rates of change of these two measures are identical. The westbound census was up by 9.6%, the largest increase since the third quarter of 1989. Eastbound, the visitor census fell by 1.9% in the third quarter of 1999 compared to the third quarter of 1998.

Average lengths of stay increased generally in the third quarter of 1999. Average length of stay by all visitors rose from 8.15 days to 8.42 days. Westbound lengths of stay increased from 9.71 days to 9.90 days. Eastbound lengths of stay grew from 5.69 days to 5.83 days. Overall, average length of stay among the third-quarters' was the highest since 1995.

Hotel occupancy rates also expanded sharply from 72.9% to 74.8% from the third quarter of 1998 to the third quarter of 1999.

In spite of the general improvement in tourism demand, the number of hotel jobs fell slightly. Third quarter hotel jobs decreased by 0.9% from the third quarter of 1998 to the third quarter of 1999.

**TABLE C-7
VISITOR ARRIVALS**

**VISITORS STAYING OVERNIGHT OR LONGER AND
PERCENTAGE CHANGE FROM THE SAME PERIOD IN PREVIOUS YEAR**

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Westbound</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Eastbound</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Total</u> | <u>% Change</u> |
|-------------|------------------|----------|------------------|----------|--------------|---------------------|
| 1989 | 4,705,320 | 10.3 | 1,936,500 | 3.1 | 6,641,820 | 8.1 |
| 1990 | 4,719,730 | 0.3 | 2,251,450 | 16.3 | 6,971,180 | 5.0 |
| 1991 | 4,584,460 | -2.9 | 2,289,430 | 1.7 | 6,873,890 | -1.4 |
| 1992 | 3,980,120 | -13.2 | 2,533,760 | 10.7 | 6,513,880 | -5.2 |
| 1993 | 3,764,520 | -5.4 | 2,359,710 | -6.9 | 6,124,230 | -6.0 |
| 1994 | 3,997,820 | 6.2 | 2,432,480 | 3.1 | 6,430,300 | 5.0 |
| 1995 | 3,933,110 | -1.6 | 2,696,070 | 10.8 | 6,629,180 | 3.1 |
| 1996 | 4,004,450 | 1.8 | 2,825,350 | 4.8 | 6,829,800 | 3.0 |
| 1997 | 4,077,950 | 1.8 | 2,798,190 | -1.0 | 6,876,140 | 0.7 |
| 1998 | 4,245,270 | 4.1 | 2,492,950 | -10.9 | 6,738,230 | -2.0 |

**TABLE C-8
AVERAGE DAILY VISITOR CENSUS AND
PERCENTAGE CHANGE FROM THE SAME PERIOD IN PREVIOUS YEAR**

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Westbound</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Eastbound</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>Total</u> | <u>%</u> |
|-------------|------------------|----------|------------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| 1989 | 135,480 | 17.0 | 34,190 | 33.3 | 169,670 | 20.0 |
| 1990 | 125,590 | -7.3 | 36,480 | 6.7 | 162,070 | -4.5 |
| 1991 | 121,330 | -3.4 | 36,260 | -0.6 | 157,590 | -2.8 |
| 1992 | 113,860 | -6.2 | 39,530 | 9.0 | 153,390 | -2.7 |
| 1993 | 108,090 | -5.1 | 40,660 | 2.9 | 148,750 | -3.0 |
| 1994 | 115,220 | 6.6 | 43,980 | 8.2 | 159,200 | 7.0 |
| 1995 | 113,040 | -1.9 | 46,020 | 4.6 | 159,060 | -0.1 |
| 1996 | 114,440 | 1.2 | 47,170 | 2.5 | 161,610 | 1.6 |
| 1997 | 114,960 | 0.5 | 43,160 | -8.5 | 158,120 | -2.2 |
| 1998 | 119,680 | 4.1 | 40,160 | -7.0 | 159,340 | 1.0 |

Note: Hawaii Visitors and Convention Bureau revised data in June 1999.

Sources: Hawaii Visitors and Convention Bureau and Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism.

**TABLE C-9
HOTEL OCCUPANCY RATE
(Percentage)**

| <u>Year</u> | <u>First Quarter</u> | <u>Second Quarter</u> | <u>Third Quarter</u> | <u>Fourth Quarter</u> | <u>Annual</u> |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1989 | 85.9 | 73.9 | 81.0 | 75.7 | 79.0 |
| 1990 | 83.9 | 75.5 | 81.0 | 74.3 | 78.8 |
| 1991 | 68.2 | 70.7 | 79.7 | 72.5 | 72.4 |
| 1992 | 75.3 | 68.6 | 75.5 | 75.2 | 72.7 |
| 1993 | 75.3 | 67.9 | 73.8 | 72.5 | 72.0 |
| 1994 | 80.9 | 72.7 | 79.1 | 74.8 | 76.5 |
| 1995 | 77.5 | 70.3 | 79.2 | 75.1 | 75.8 |
| 1996 | 81.9 | 72.3 | 77.1 | 70.0 | 75.2 |
| 1997 | 79.5 | 70.8 | 75.5 | 69.9 | 73.9 |
| 1998 | 77.4 | 68.7 | 72.9 | 68.0 | 71.8 |

Source: Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism and PKF — Hawaii and SmithTravel Research, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

Construction

The relatively rapid increase in planned construction activity in the last two quarters, as measured by the value of building permits, cooled in the third quarter. On the other hand, both the average sales price and the number of transactions on existing homes continued to rise.

The contracting general excise tax base, a measure of recently completed construction, fell by 4.5% in the third quarter compared to the third quarter of 1998. This followed an increase of 4.3% in the second quarter. For the year through September, the contracting tax base fell 1.3% from the same period in 1998.

The value of private building permits, a measure of future construction, grew by 6.1% from the third quarter of 1998 through the third quarter of 1999. While reasonably strong, this rate of growth was significantly lower than the near 30% growth in permit values recorded in the first half. The slowdown in permit values came primarily from a 15.6% decline in the additions and alterations component. Residential and commercial and industrial permit values rose more sharply at 22.3% and 16.0%, respectively.

The pace of the number of units authorized also slowed in the third quarter. The number of single family units grew by 3.7% from the same period last year and the number of multi-family units grew by 67.7%. Both rates of growth were lower than those achieved in the second quarter.

By county, the reduction in growth was due to a decline in permit values of 15.5% in the City and County of Honolulu. Maui, Hawaii, and Kauai County permit values expanded by 15.9%, 24.7%, and 119.0%, respectively. The pace of permit value growth has not translated into significantly higher costs as yet. The Honolulu Construction Cost Index for single family homes rose fell by 0.3% in the third quarter. The cost index for high-rise building grew 2.1%.

From the public sector, State capital improvement project expenditures grew by a slight 1.0% in the third quarter, following a large decline in the second quarter. Most of the third quarter growth came from revenue bond financing for Honolulu airport modifications and harbor and highway work on Maui.

TABLE C-10
ESTIMATED VALUE OF COMPLETED CONSTRUCTION, NEW PRIVATE
BUILDING AUTHORIZATIONS, AND GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS AWARDED
(in millions of dollars and the percentage change from the previous year)

| Year | Contracting | | Total Private | | Residential | | Commercial and Industrial (2) | | Additions and Alterations | | Government Contracts | |
|------|--------------|--------|----------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
| | Tax Base (1) | % | Authorizations | % | | % | | % | | % | Awarded | % |
| 1989 | 3,112.8 | 25.1 | 1,882.4 | 21.7 | 910.7 | 32.1 | 561.8 | 3.8 | 409.9 | 29.7 | 725.2 | 9.1 |
| 1990 | 4,003.7 | 28.6 | 2,101.8 | 11.7 | 952.3 | 4.6 | 698.0 | 24.2 | 451.5 | 10.1 | 825.5 | 13.8 |
| 1991 | 4,334.1 | 8.3 | 2,151.8 | 2.4 | 1,192.0 | 25.2 | 556.2 | -20.3 | 403.7 | -10.6 | 729.4 | -11.6 |
| 1992 | 4,012.7 | -7.4 | 1,751.9 | -18.6 | 811.1 | -32.0 | 532.3 | -4.3 | 408.5 | 1.2 | 1,159.1 | 58.9 |
| 1993 | 3,803.6 | -5.2 | 1,505.4 | -14.1 | 742.1 | -8.5 | 308.0 | -42.1 | 455.3 | 11.5 | 651.8 | -43.8 |
| 1994 | 3,322.3 | -12.7 | 1,612.9 | 7.1 | 849.3 | 14.4 | 370.3 | 20.2 | 393.4 | -13.2 | 693.0 | 6.3 |
| 1995 | 3,133.5 | -5.7 | 1,531.3 | -5.1 | 745.5 | -12.2 | 368.3 | -0.5 | 417.5 | 6.1 | 490.2 | -29.3 |
| 1996 | 3,285.1 | 4.8 | 1,117.8 | -27.0 | 487.0 | -34.7 | 252.8 | -31.4 | 378.0 | -9.5 | 885.5 | 80.6 |
| 1997 | 2,944.4 | -10.4 | 1,179.2 | 5.4 | 542.5 | 11.4 | 264.5 | 4.4 | 372.2 | -1.5 | 615.6 | -30.5 |
| 1998 | 3,016.0(3) | 2.4(3) | 1,054.3 | -10.5 | 485.5 | -10.5 | 205.6 | -22.1 | 363.2 | -2.4 | 685.5 | 11.4 |

(1) Formerly, this category was "Value of Construction Completed."

(2) Includes hotels.

(3) 1998 contracting base was revised upward by Hawaii State Department of Taxation in June 1999 to reflect distribution of formerly unallocated general excise tax revenue.

Source: Hawaii State Department of Taxation; F. W. Dodge; County building departments; and First Hawaiian Bank, Building Industry (various issues) and tabulation by Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism.

TABLE C-11
ESTIMATED VALUE OF PRIVATE BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION AUTHORIZATIONS BY STATE AND COUNTY
(in thousands of dollars and percentage change from the same period in previous year)

| <u>Year</u> | <u>City & County</u> | | | <u>Hawaii</u> | | <u>Kauai</u> | | <u>Maui</u> | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------|
| | <u>State</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>of Honolulu</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>County</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>County</u> | <u>%</u> | <u>County</u> | |
| 1989 | 1,882,397 | 21.7 | 1,048,284 | 41.0 | 338,060 | 86.5 | 178,689 | -16.4 | 317,364 | -22.3 |
| 1990 | 2,101,767 | 11.7 | 998,921 | -4.7 | 429,964 | 27.2 | 238,968 | 33.7 | 433,916 | 36.7 |
| 1991 | 2,151,849 | 2.4 | 1,462,676 | 46.4 | 369,454 | -14.1 | 118,547 | -50.4 | 201,174 | -53.6 |
| 1992 | 1,751,871 | -18.6 | 1,060,700 | -27.5 | 379,158 | 2.6 | 111,098 | -6.3 | 200,916 | -0.1 |
| 1993 | 1,496,486 | -14.6 | 959,041 | -9.6 | 248,236 | -34.5 | 86,032 | -22.6 | 203,177 | 1.1 |
| 1994 | 1,612,899 | 7.8 | 1,073,264 | 11.9 | 181,059 | -27.1 | 164,681 | 91.5 | 193,894 | -4.6 |
| 1995 | 1,531,317 | -5.1 | 980,703 | -8.6 | 267,108 | 47.5 | 78,918 | -52.1 | 204,588 | 5.5 |
| 1996 | 1,117,760 | -27.0 | 698,697 | -28.8 | 171,017 | -36.0 | 101,981 | 29.2 | 146,065 | -28.6 |
| 1997 | 1,179,182 | 5.4 | 772,825 | 10.6 | 155,776 | -8.8 | 97,808 | -4.1 | 152,773 | 4.6 |
| 1998 | 1,054,281 | -10.5 | 624,227 | -19.2 | 178,220 | 14.4 | 88,196 | -9.2 | 163,640 | 7.1 |

Source: F.W. Dodge; County Building Permits.

Federal Government Expenditures

Total expenditures by the federal government in the State for the fiscal years 1992 to 1998 were \$6.6 billion, \$7.3 billion, \$7.6 billion, \$7.5 billion, \$8.0 billion, \$8.2 billion, and \$8.4 billion, respectively. In calendar year 1998, the federal government employed 75,384 civilian and military personnel with wages and salary of \$2.56 billion. Federal government outlays for both defense and nondefense activities are among the largest expenditures in the State.

Defense expenditures fluctuated between \$2.9 billion in 1992 and \$3.4 billion in 1998. The federal government maintains 25 military installations in the State, encompassing less than 5% of the land area of the State. To reduce the number of military installations in the United States, and to ensure the impartiality of the decision-making process, the Base Realignment and Closure Commission (BRAC) was established pursuant to the Base Realignment and Closure Act of 1993. On July 1, 1995, BRAC reported its final determinations as to the timely closure and realignment of domestic military installations to President Clinton.

The Barbers Point Naval Air Station closed on July 1, 1999. Of its 3,600 plus acres, approximately 1,100 acres will be retained by the Navy to maintain Navy housing units, a clinic, a military commissary and exchange, and a golf course. Other federal agencies will use 450 acres. State and City and County of Honolulu agencies will take possession of approximately 2,100 acres of which 750 acres and three runways are being used as a general aviation facility and reliever airport. The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will receive approximately 600 acres. The general public will gain the use of 2 miles of white, sandy beaches, surfing and body boarding spots, and camping and picnic areas.

Among major Federal construction projects underway in Hawaii are the makeover of Ford Island, which could take as long as twelve years and could cost over \$500 million. The current U.S. Department of Defense appropriation for FY 2000 of \$387 million for Hawaii initiatives includes \$8 million for the Ford Island development. The \$80 million, 4,700 foot long Ford Island Bridge named for Admiral Bernard "Chick" Clarey officially opened April 15, 1998.

Other projects include \$66.8 million for Maui Defense Initiatives, \$47.15 million for Kauai Defense initiatives, and \$35 to \$36 million for each of the Hawaii National Guard, Kahoolawe Cleanup, and AKAMAI (Tripler Army Medical Center telemedicine and teleradiology).

Banks and Other Financial Institutions

As of December 31, 1999, total assets of all State-chartered financial institutions, including banks, savings and loan associations and industrial loan companies were reported at \$24.4 billion, a 1.67% decrease over 1998. The five State-chartered banks accounted for \$22.7 billion of such assets.

Transportation

Because the State's population resides on seven islands, the State is dependent on fast, efficient, low-cost transportation, both interstate and intrastate.

Sea Transportation. The State is dependent on regular shipping service for overseas lifeline support. While nearly all visitors to the State arrive by air, surface transportation provides the State with the bulk of both its imported goods and delivery of exported local products. Overseas and inter-island cargo shipments for the fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998 and 1999 amounted to 16.3 million short tons, 16.4 million short tons, 16.7 million short tons and 15.5 million short tons.

The State has nine commercial harbors to facilitate the movement of goods from the mainland, foreign and inter-island ports: Honolulu, Kalaeloa Barbers Point and Kewalo Basin (Oahu), Kahului (Maui), Hilo and Kawaihae (Hawaii), and Nawiliwili and Port Allen (Kauai) and Kaunakakai (Molokai). The number of commercial vessels entering all ports was 8,640 in fiscal year 1996, 8,245 in fiscal year 1997, 8,442 in fiscal year 1998, and 8,350 in fiscal year 1999.

The Department of Transportation is currently negotiating with Castle and Cooke, Inc., and the Lanai Company Inc., to acquire Kaunalapau Harbor on the Island of Lanai.

Honolulu Harbor is the hub of the State's Statewide System of Harbors, where it serves as a major distribution point of overseas cargo to the neighbor islands and a primary consolidation center for export of overseas cargo. Overseas and inter-island cargo tonnage handled through the Honolulu Harbor was 8.5 million short tons in fiscal year 1996, 8.6 million short tons in fiscal year 1997, 8.5 million short tons in fiscal year 1998, and 7.4 million short tons in fiscal year 1999. The harbors are continuously maintained through the issuance of appropriate special maintenance contracts to ensure the availability of safe and effective harbor facilities.

Air Transportation. The State operates and maintains sixteen airports at various locations within the State. The principal airport which provides facilities for overseas flights (i.e., other than inter-island flights within the State) is Honolulu International Airport (HIA) on the island of Oahu. HIA is located approximately seven miles by highway from the center of the downtown area of Honolulu. It has four runways, two of which (12,000 feet and 12,300 feet) are among the nation's longest. Approximately 60 aircraft can be handled at one time at the terminal complex, including 36 wide-bodied aircraft. With 29 overseas gate positions, 18 inter-island and commuter positions and public parking stalls for 4,579 vehicles, HIA is the most important in the State airports system. The airfield at Barbers Point Naval Air Station became Kalaeloa Airport, a general aviation reliever airport for HIA, in July, 1999.

Kahului Airport on the island of Maui, Hilo International Airport (renamed from General Lyman Field) at Hilo, and Kona International Airport at Keahole both on the island of Hawaii and Lihue Airport on the island of Kauai, also service direct flights to and from the continental United States.

According to the most recent publication of the Airports Council International, HIA is one of the busiest air terminals in the world, ranking 33rd in the world and 18th in the United States in total passengers serviced in 1997. HIA is the fifth busiest airport in the Pacific Rim, after Los Angeles International Airport, Tokyo International Airport (Haneda), San Francisco International Airport and New Tokyo International Airport (Narita). In 1997, HIA recorded 358,784 aircraft operations.

Statewide, combined incoming and outgoing overseas air cargo increased from 326,161 tons in 1996 to 394,294 tons in 1997. Statewide, combined overseas and intrastate air cargo, increased from 486,945 tons in 1996 to

567,448 tons in 1997. Although of high unit value, air cargo still remains relatively insignificant compared with surface shipping.

Land Transportation. The State has 4,455 miles of streets and highways, which include 138 miles of roads in State parks and national parks, and military roads open to the public. The State has an ongoing program of new construction, maintenance and upgrading to improve traffic flow and safety and relieve congestion. The H-3 Freeway, which was opened on December 12, 1997, connects the Kaneohe Marine Corps Air Station with the Halawa Interchange, which is adjacent to Pearl Harbor and Hickam Air Force Base.

Hawaii's major bus system operates island-wide on Oahu under the jurisdiction of the City and County of Honolulu. As of June 30, 1999, the bus system operated 525 buses. In FY 1999, the buses carried an estimated 70.0 million passengers over a total of 16.4 million revenue miles.

Motor vehicle registration peaked in 1991 at 920,124 vehicles. It decreased to 908,738 in 1992, 903,550 in 1993 and 898,008 in 1994, and then began increasing again to 901,291 in 1995, 907,625 in 1996 and 906,964 in 1997, and amounted to 915,753 in 1998. In 1999, the motor vehicle registration decreased to 906,935.

Education

The State operates a statewide public school system for elementary, intermediate, and high schools and colleges and universities. In the 1999-2000 school year, system enrollment totaled 185,114 in 255 public schools. The public education system at all levels (elementary, intermediate, high school, colleges and universities) is financed at the State level rather than the local level. This includes both capital outlays and costs of operation. Public school enrollment has been increasing steadily; however, there was a decline in the 1998-99 and 1999-2000 count in schools serving military dependents due to a net increase in out-migration and declining birth rates. Within the total student count, the number of students in regular education has decreased, while the number of special education students has increased.

In the fall of 1999, 46,479 students (total student headcount enrollment, including part-time, early admission and auditing students) attended State colleges and universities, 17,612 of them on the Manoa Campus of the University of Hawaii. The University of Hawaii Manoa Campus offers bachelors, masters, and doctorate degrees, as well as a certificate in teaching. The system of community colleges within the University of Hawaii system offers associate in arts and associate in science degrees and certificates, including certificates of achievement. The University of Hawaii enrollment increased in Fall 1999, reversing a downward trend that began in Fall 1995 and continued through Fall 1998.

State Housing Programs

Since 1970, the State has undertaken a program to alleviate the shortage of housing in the State under a comprehensive housing law. The law recognizes that all phases of housing are related to one another and consequently attempts to cover all such phases, from construction through permanent financing, and also attempts to solve or mitigate the housing problem by using both the public and private sectors. To this end the State has undertaken, among other things, the development of real property and the construction of dwelling units thereon in partnerships with qualified developers and contractors. The State's participation in such partnerships has consisted of construction financing (interim financing), including land acquisition. Other state efforts include construction and permanent financing for developers of residential housing; development by the State itself of single and multifamily residential housing units on land owned by the State or on land purchased or to be purchased for such purpose or on land to be leased from others; and loans to qualified residents of the State who are qualified purchasers of affordable dwelling units.

The State housing programs are carried out by the Housing and Community Development Corporation of Hawaii (the "Corporation"). The Corporation is empowered to raise funds through the issuance of revenue bonds and to use such funds for housing purposes. The bonds are special obligations of the Corporation and do not impact the debt limit of the State, nor do the bonds constitute general obligations of the State.

Labor Contracts

The State Constitution grants public employees in the State the right to organize for the purpose of collective bargaining. Chapter 89, HRS, provides for thirteen recognized bargaining units for all employees throughout the State, including county employees. Each bargaining unit designates an employee organization as the exclusive representative of all employees of such unit, which organization negotiates with the public employer. By statute, if an impasse in any negotiation is declared, the parties may voluntarily attempt to resolve the impasse through mediation, fact finding, and arbitration. For blue-collar workers, public school teachers and university professors, if voluntary arbitration is not agreed to, either party may take other lawful actions to end the dispute, which includes an employee strike. In the case of the remaining ten (10) bargaining units, a strike is prohibited by law since those units have mandatory mediation and final and binding arbitration to settle any impasse. Although the statute characterizes arbitration as "final and binding," it provides that all cost items are subject to appropriation by the respective legislative bodies.

For the two year contract period July 1, 1997 to June 30, 1999, all bargaining units were granted a 5.06% increase. This figure represents for most bargaining units, an across the board salary increase and step movements for eligible employees.

During the weeks of February 7, 2000, and March 20, 2000, bargaining units 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 11 and 13 held their joint interest arbitration hearings to resolve their impasse. Bargaining units 1, 5, 7 and 10 are each negotiating for a July 1, 1999 to June 30, 2001 agreement. Bargaining unit 12, police officers, concluded their interest arbitration and have a four year contract, effective July 1, 1999 to June 30, 2003.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX D

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CERTIFICATE

The following is a summary of certain of the provisions of the Certificate. The summary does not purport to be complete or to follow the exact language of the Certificate and, accordingly, is qualified by reference thereto and is subject to the full text thereof. Capitalized terms not otherwise previously defined in this Official Statement or defined below have the meanings set forth in the Certificate. For the complete provisions of the Certificate and the precise wording thereof, reference should be made to the Certificate, copies of which are available upon request at the office of Bond Counsel or the Department. Unless clearly indicated otherwise, all section references are to the Certificate only.

Definitions of Certain Terms (Certificate – Section 1.01)

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Certificate and used in this Official Statement.

“*Additional Bonds*” means, collectively, any Additional Bonds issued under and pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate and, unless the context otherwise requires, any Refunding Bonds issued under and pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate.

“*Aggregate Net Revenues*” means (A) for any period prior to the date of calculation: (i) Revenues accrued during such period (after allowance for doubtful accounts deemed appropriate by the Department), minus (ii) Operation and Maintenance Expenses accrued during such period; and (B) for any period subsequent to the date of calculation, with respect to Section 6.03 of the Certificate: (i) estimated Revenues for such period, minus (ii) estimated Operation and Maintenance Expenses for such period.

“*Aggregate Certificate Bond Service*” means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any period, the sum of the amounts of Bond Service for all Series of Bonds, Capital Improvement Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds for such period.

“*Bond Service*” means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any period for any Series of Bonds, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the interest accruing during such period on the Bonds of such Series, except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from amounts credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, and (ii) that portion of the next succeeding Principal Installment for the Bonds of such Series that would have accrued during such period if each such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily (based on a year of 12 months each of 30 days’ duration) in equal amount from the next preceding Principal Installment due date (or, in the event there shall have been no such preceding Principal Installment due date for such Series, then from a date one year preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of delivery of the Bonds of such Series, whichever is later). Such interest and Principal Installments shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment for the Bonds of such Series on the due date thereof.

(A) The assumed interest rate on Variable Rate Bonds for purposes of this definition shall be determined as follows: (a) with respect to a Series of Variable Rate Bonds against which an Interest Rate Swap Agreement has been executed pursuant to which the Department agrees to pay a fixed rate, the assumed interest rate will equal the fixed rate to be paid by the Department under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and (b) with respect to any other Series of Variable Rate Bonds then outstanding or proposed to be issued the interest rate shall be assumed to be a rate equal to the long-term revenue bond index rate as published by the Bond Buyer, or other similar publication within 10 days of calculation;

(B) In determining the principal amount due in each Fiscal Year for any Capital Appreciation Bonds, payment shall (unless a different subsection of this definition applies for purposes of determining principal maturities or amortization) be assumed to be made in accordance with any amortization schedule established for such debt, including any mandatory sinking account payments or any scheduled redemption or payment of Bonds on the basis of Accreted Value, and for such purpose, the redemption payment or payment of Accreted Value shall be deemed a

principal payment and interest that is compounded and paid as part of Accreted Value shall be deemed due on the scheduled redemption or payment date of such Capital Appreciation Bond;

(C) If the Bonds are Paired Obligations, the interest rate on such Bonds shall be the resulting linked rate or effective fixed interest rate to be paid by the Department with respect to such Paired Obligations;

(D) If any Interest Rate Swap Agreement is in effect pursuant to which the Department pays a variable rate, and such swap is payable on a parity with the Bonds to which it relates (provided, however, that any termination or other cancellation payment due under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement shall be subordinate to the Bonds) no amounts payable under such interest rate swap agreement shall be included in the calculation of Bond Service unless the sum of (i) interest payable on such Bonds, plus (ii) amounts payable by the Department under such interest rate swap agreement, less (iii) amounts receivable by the Department under such interest rate swap agreement are greater than the interest payable on the Bonds to which it relates, then, in such instance, the amount of such payments to be made that exceed the interest to be paid on the Bonds shall be included in each calculation. For such purposes the variable amount under any such interest rate swap agreement shall be assumed to be equal to a rate equal to the assumed Revenue Bond Index-based rate, as published by *The Bond Buyer*, or other similar publication, within 10 days of calculation;

(E) If any Bonds feature an option, on the part of the Bondowners or an obligation under the terms of such Bonds, to tender all or a portion of such Bonds to the Department, or other fiduciary or agent and require that such Bonds or portion thereof be purchased if properly presented, then for purposes of determining the amounts of principal and interest due in any Fiscal Year on such Bonds, the options or obligations of the Owners of such Bonds to tender the same for purchase or payment prior to their stated maturity or maturities shall be treated as a principal maturity occurring on the first date on which Owners of such Bonds may or are required to tender such Bonds except that any such option or obligation to tender Bonds shall be ignored and not treated as a principal maturity, if (1) such Bonds are rated in one of the two highest long-term Rating Categories by Moody's and by Standard & Poor's or such Bonds are rated in the highest short-term note or commercial paper Rating Categories by Moody's and Standard & Poor's and (2) funds for the purchase price of such Bonds are to be provided by a Support Facility and the obligation of the Department with respect to the provider of such Support Facility, other than its obligations on such Bonds (including any increased interest rate thereon), shall be subordinated to the obligations of the Department on the Bonds;

(F) For purposes of calculating annual debt service on any Balloon Bonds, it shall be assumed that the principal of those Balloon Bonds, together with interest thereon at a rate equal to the assumed Revenue Bond Index-based rate, as published in *The Bond Buyer* or other similar publication, will be amortized in equal annual installments over a term of 30 years.

When used with reference to Capital Improvement Bonds or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds, "Bond Service" shall have the meaning set forth in the Capital Improvement Certificate and the 1990 Certificate, respectively.

"*Capital Appreciation Bonds*" means Bonds of any Series designated as Capital Appreciation Bonds in the Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of such Series and on which interest is compounded and paid at maturity or on prior redemption.

"*Capital Improvement Bonds*" means all Harbor Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds issued and Outstanding under the Capital Improvement Certificate.

"*Capital Improvement Certificate*" means the Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds dated September 1, 1967, as amended and supplemented.

"*Capital Improvement Special Fund*" means the second separate harbor special fund created in the treasury of the State by that paragraph which begins with the word "Fifth" of Section 266-19, Hawaii Revised Statutes, prior to amendment by Act 309, Session Laws of Hawaii, Regular Session 1989 and continued pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 266-19, Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as from time to time amended, and any successor statute thereto, and any Treasury regulations or proposed regulations thereunder. Any reference herein to any Section of the Code shall be deemed to refer to any amended or successor provision enacted or promulgated after the date of this Certificate, but only with respect to each particular Series of Bonds to the extent effective as to such Series.

“Event of Default” means any occurrence or event specified under “Events of Default; Remedies” below.

“Federal Securities” means any of the following:

(i) any direct and general obligations of, or any obligations fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to the full and timely payment of principal and interest by, the United States of America;

(ii) any obligations issued or guaranteed by any of the following federal agencies, provided that such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America: United States Export-Import Bank (direct obligations or fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial ownership); Farmers Home Administration (certificates of beneficial ownership); Federal Financing Bank; Federal Housing Administration (debentures); General Services Administration (participation certificates); Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) (GNMA-guaranteed mortgage-backed bonds; GNMA-guaranteed pass-through obligations); United States Maritime Administration (guaranteed Title XI financing); New Communities Debentures (United States Government guaranteed debentures); United States Public Housing Notes and Bonds (United States Government guaranteed public housing notes and bonds); and United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (project notes; local authority bonds);

(iii) any obligations of any state or political subdivision of a state (collectively, “Municipal Bonds”) which Municipal Bonds are either (A) rated “Aaa” by Moody’s and “AAA” by S&P (whether such rating is based upon the credit of the issuer, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or otherwise) or (B) fully secured as to principal and interest by an irrevocable pledge of moneys or direct and general obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, which moneys or obligations are segregated in trust and pledged for the benefit of the holder of the Municipal Bonds, and which Municipal Bonds are rated “Aaa” by Moody’s and “AAA” by S&P and provided, however, that such Municipal Bonds are accompanied by (a) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such Municipal Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to the date the proceeds of such Municipal Bonds will be required for the purposes of the investment being made therein and (b) a report of an Independent Public Accountant verifying that the moneys and obligations so segregated are sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Municipal Bonds; and

(iv) securities commonly referred to as CATs, TGRs, STRIPs, other certificates of direct ownership of the principal of, or interest on, direct and general obligations of the United States of America or certificates of direct ownership of the interest on obligations of the Resolution Funding Corporation, which obligations are held by a commercial bank which is a member of the Federal Reserve System in trust on behalf of the holders of the derivative product:

provided, however, that the term “Federal Securities” shall exclude unit investment trusts or mutual funds which otherwise meet the criteria set forth above in clauses (i) through (iv) unless the trust or fund is in the highest rating category of the Rating Agency.

“Fiscal Year” means the fiscal year for the State as established from time to time by the State, being on the date of effectiveness of this Certificate the period from July 1 in any year to and including the following June 30.

“Harbor Consultant” means an independent person or firm or corporation who shall have a widely known and favorable reputation for special skill, knowledge and experience in methods of the development, operation and management of harbors of the approximate size and character as the properties constituting the Undertaking. The Independent Public Accountant or Consulting Engineer may be appointed as a Harbor Consultant, but the Department is not limited in its selection to such persons or entities.

“Interest Payment Date” means, with respect to any particular Series of Bonds, any date on which interest is payable on such Series of Bonds as such date shall be established in the Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

“Net Revenues” means (A) for any period prior to the date of calculation, and so long as there are 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds Outstanding or Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding:

(i) Revenues accrued during such period (after allowance for doubtful accounts deemed appropriate by the Department), minus

(ii) deposits made from Revenues during such period to (so long as there are Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding) the Capital Improvement Special Fund to pay debt service on the Capital Improvement Bonds (including any such deposits made during such period to restore the Capital Improvement Debt Service Reserve Account to the amount required to be credited thereto), minus

(iii) Operation and Maintenance Expenses accrued during such period, minus

(iv) deposits made during such period to the Harbor Revenue Special Fund to pay debt service on the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds (including any such deposits made during such period to restore the Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account to the amount required to be credited thereto);

(B) for any period prior to the date of calculation, after there are no Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding and no 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds Outstanding, (A)(i) minus (A)(iii);

(C) for any period subsequent to the date of calculation, and so long as there are Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds Outstanding:

(i) estimated Revenues for such period, minus

(ii) deposits due from Revenues for such period to (so long as there are Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding) the Capital Improvement Special Fund to pay debt service on the Capital Improvement Bonds (including any such deposits made during such period to restore the Capital Improvement Debt Service Reserve Account to the amount required to be credited thereto), minus

(iii) estimated Operation and Maintenance Expenses for such period, minus

(iv) deposits due for such period to the Harbor Revenue Special Fund to pay debt service on the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds (including any such deposits estimated to be made to restore the Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account to the amount required to be credited thereto);

(D) for any period subsequent to the date of calculation, after there are no Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding and no 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds Outstanding, (C)(i) minus (C)(iii).

“1990 Certificate” means the Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds dated as of November 15, 1990, as amended and supplemented.

“1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds” means all State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds issued and Outstanding under the 1990 Certificate.

“1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account” means the separate special account of the Department created pursuant to the Certificate in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and designated in that Section as the “1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account.”

"1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account" means the separate special account of the Department created pursuant to the Certificate in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and designated in that Section as the "1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account."

"1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account" means the separate special account of the Department created pursuant to the Certificate in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and designated in that Section as the "1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account."

"1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account" means the separate special account of the Department created pursuant to the Certificate in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and designated in that Section as the "1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account."

"1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund" means the special fund of that name created in the Certificate.

"Operation and Maintenance Expenses" means the expenses of operation and maintenance of the properties constituting the Undertaking and the expenses of operation of the Department, including general administrative overhead, in connection with those properties, but excluding any (i) arbitrage earnings which are required to be paid to the United States Government pursuant to Section 148 of the Code, (ii) depreciation expense, (iii) surcharges imposed by the State for central services expenses and (iv) Qualified Litigation Costs (defined under *"Undertaking"* below).

"Outstanding," when used with respect to any Bond, shall have the construction given to such word under *"Discharge of Liens and Pledges; Bonds No Longer Deemed Outstanding Under the Certificate"* below, i.e., a Bond shall not be Outstanding hereunder if such Bond is at the time not deemed to be Outstanding by reason of the operation and effect of said Section.

For purposes of the Certificate, in the event any Bonds of a Series are issued and sold at a price such that a portion or all of the interest thereon is intended to be earned by accrual of original issue discount or the compounding of interest, the amount of such Bonds deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of calculating the principal amount of any such Bonds and the principal amount of Bonds Outstanding in connection with the exercise of any voting right or privilege, the giving of any consent or direction or the taking of any other action that the holders of the Bonds are entitled to take pursuant to Articles X and XI of the Certificate or otherwise, shall be the Accreted Value thereof. Prior to the issuance and delivery of any Series of Bonds of the character described in this paragraph, a certificate of the Department shall be executed setting forth the accreted value thereof as of each Interest Payment Date for such Series of Bonds to the stated maturity date thereof, which certificate shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of a Series of Bonds, this paragraph shall apply only to issues with an original issue discount in excess of 5% from the par amount thereof.

When used with reference to the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and the Capital Improvement Bonds, "Outstanding" shall have the meaning set forth in the 1990 Certificate and the Capital Improvement Certificate, respectively.

"Paired Obligations" means any Series (or portion thereof) of Bonds designated as Paired Obligations in the Supplemental Certificate or other document authorizing the issuance or incurrence thereof, which are simultaneously issued or incurred (i) the principal of which is of equal amount maturing and to be redeemed (or canceled after acquisition thereof) on the same dates and in the same amounts, and (ii) the interest rates which, taken together, result in an irrevocably fixed interest rate obligation of the Certificate for the terms of such Bonds.

"Rate Covenant" means the covenant by the State in the Certificate relating to rates and charges, which is summarized in the Official Statement under the heading "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges."

"Reserve Requirement" means an amount, as of any date of determination, equal to the maximum Aggregate Bond Service for any Bond Year, beginning with the Bond Year in which the date of determination occurs and ending with the Bond Year after which no Bonds are Outstanding; provided, however, the deposit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account from the

Proceeds of any Series of Bonds shall be deemed to satisfy the Reserve Requirement if such deposit is equal to the lesser of (1) Average Annual Bond Service on such Series and (2) the amount permitted by the Code in order that the interest on such Series is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

“*Revenues*” means and includes (A) all income, revenues and moneys derived by the State from the ownership or operation of the Undertaking or the supplying and furnishing of the services, facilities and commodities thereof, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, shall include all income, revenues and moneys derived from rates, rentals, fees, tolls and charges assessable and chargeable by the Department in respect to dockage, wharfage, demurrage and rates appertaining to the Undertaking or derived from the rental of all or part of the Undertaking or from the sale or rental of any commodities or goods in connection with the Undertaking; earnings on the investment of moneys held under the Capital Improvement Certificate, the 1990 Certificate or the Certificate and the proceeds of the sale of any such investments; earnings on the investment of the proceeds of Bonds; and to the extent provided in Article VI of the Certificate, income derived by the Department or otherwise derived by the State from a Net Rent Lease (defined under “*Certain Covenants by the State – Net Rent Leases*” below); (B) income, revenues and moneys paid to the State or the Department with respect to properties that constitute part of the Undertaking on the effective date of the Certificate but are sold, leased or otherwise disposed of or transferred pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate so as to no longer constitute part of the Undertaking; and (C) any other moneys or funds deposited by the State or the Department into the Harbor Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund; provided, however, that the term “*Revenues*” shall not include:

- (i) moneys received as proceeds from the sale of Bonds or Special Obligation Bonds;
- (ii) condemnation proceeds or insurance proceeds except insurance proceeds received from rental or business interruption insurance;
- (iii) grants-in-aid or similar payments received from public agencies, provided that (1) the application of such moneys is restricted to a specific purpose or (2) such grants or payments constitute a reimbursement to the State for expenditures previously made from the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund;
- (iv) moneys or securities received by the State or the Department as gifts or grants, the use of which is restricted by the donor or grantor;
- (v) investment income derived from any moneys or securities which may be placed in escrow or trust to defease bonds of the State, including Capital Improvement Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and the Bonds;
- (vi) any arbitrage earnings which are required to be paid to the United States Government pursuant to Section 148 of the Code; and
- (vii) the proceeds of any Support Facility.

“*Series 1997 Bonds*” means the State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997, being the initial Series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Certificate.

“*Sinking Fund Installment*” means, with respect to each Series of Bonds, the amount designated as such in the Supplemental Certificate authorizing such Series of Bonds. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited pursuant to the Certificate toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts shall have been credited toward the same) shall constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

“*Support Agreement*” means the agreement or agreements, if any, entered into by the Department which provide for a Support Facility, and any and all modifications, alterations, amendments and supplements thereto.

“Support Facility” means any instrument entered into or obtained in connection with a Series of Bonds such as a letter of credit, a committed line of credit, insurance policy, surety bond or standby bond purchase agreement, or any combination of the foregoing, and issued by a bank or banks, other financial institution or institutions, or any combination of the foregoing, which Support Facility provides for the payment of (i) the purchase price equal to the principal of and accrued interest on Bonds delivered to the Remarketing Agent or any depository, tender agent or other party pursuant to a Remarketing Agreement or Supplemental Certificate and discount, if any, incurred in remarketing such Bonds and/or (ii) principal of and interest on all Bonds becoming due and payable during the term thereof.

“Undertaking” means and includes all harbors, harbor and waterfront improvements, ports, docks, wharves, quays, bulkheads and landings and other related facilities and properties (real, personal or mixed) now belonging to or controlled by the State and under the administration, jurisdiction, control and management of the Department, and all improvements, betterments or extensions thereto hereafter constructed or acquired, except in all cases such facilities and properties as are principally used for recreation or the landing of fish (except properties located at Kewalo Basin, Ewa of Ala Moana Park, Honolulu, and its annex), and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the term *“Undertaking”* shall include each and every, all and singular, the properties and facilities constructed or acquired from the proceeds of the obligations issued under the Resolution of the Board of Harbor Commissioners adopted September 18, 1950 or constructed or acquired from the proceeds of Capital Improvement Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Bonds issued under the Certificate or constructed or acquired from the proceeds of any other bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness payable, or the principal and interest of which is reimbursable, from the Harbor Special Fund or from a fund maintained therefrom, or constructed or acquired from moneys in the Harbor Special Fund or in any other fund maintained therefrom and any settlement (negotiated, court-ordered or otherwise), judgment or order and related costs, arising from any litigation or relating to any of the foregoing properties and facilities to which the State or the Department is a party related to such properties or facilities or to which any of such properties and facilities are bound (any such settlement, judgment or order and related costs are hereinafter referred to as *“Qualified Litigation Costs”*); provided, however, that the term *“Undertaking”* shall not include:

- (1) any State ferry system established, financed and maintained pursuant to Chapter 268, Hawaii Revised Statutes, or established, financed and maintained pursuant to any other law;
- (2) properties sold, leased or otherwise disposed of or transferred pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate;
- (3) properties subject to a Net Rent Lease except to the extent provided in Article VII of the Certificate; and
- (4) properties in Kewalo Basin and Fort Armstrong to be transferred from the jurisdiction of the Department to the Hawaii Community Development Authority pursuant to Act 86, Session Laws of Hawaii, 1990.

“Value of Investment Securities” and words of like import means the amortized value thereof; provided, however, that all United States Treasury Obligations—State and Local Government Series shall be valued at par and those obligations which are redeemable or otherwise subject to payment (including purchase) at the option of the owner thereof shall be valued at the price at which such obligations are then redeemable, or otherwise subject to payment. The computations made under this definition shall include accrued interest on the Investment Securities paid as a part of the purchase price thereof and not collected. For the purposes of this definition, *“amortized value,”* when used with respect to a security purchased at par, means the purchase price of such security and when used with respect to a security purchased at a premium above or discount below par means, as of any subsequent date of valuation, the value obtained by dividing the total premium or discount by the number of interest payment dates remaining to maturity on any such security after such purchase and by multiplying the amount so calculated by the number of interest payment dates having passed since the date of purchase and (i) in the case of a security purchased at a premium, by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of a security purchased at a discount, by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

“Variable Rate Bonds” means any Bonds issued bearing interest at a rate per annum subject to adjustment from time to time pursuant to the terms thereof, based upon an index or otherwise calculated in a manner which precludes the actual rate for the entire term of such debt from being ascertainable in advance. For the purposes of this

definition, Bonds shall not be considered to be Variable Rate Bonds upon the establishment of or conversion of the rate of interest thereon to a fixed interest rate.

Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds (Certificate – Sections 4.02, 4.03 and 4.04)

Conditions Precedent to Issuance of Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds. The Department at any time and from time to time may authorize the issuance of one or more Series of additional Bonds (“Additional Bonds”) or refunding Bonds (“Refunding Bonds”) payable from the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund on a parity with the Series 1997 Bonds and any Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds then Outstanding and equally and ratably secured therewith, upon compliance with the following conditions:

1. The issuance of the Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds shall have been authorized by law and are issued under and pursuant to a Supplemental Certificate.
2. In the case of the issuance of Additional Bonds, upon compliance with the additional conditions summarized below.
3. In the case of the issuance of Refunding Bonds, upon compliance with the additional conditions summarized below.

Nothing in the Certificate shall prohibit or prevent, or be deemed or construed to prohibit or prevent, the Department from issuing Variable Rate Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds, Paired Obligations or entering into an Interest Rate Swap Agreement. The Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of Variable Rate Bonds, Balloon Bonds (as defined in the Certificate), Capital Appreciation Bonds or Paired Obligations may provide for, without limitation, the following: Support Facilities or alternative Support Facilities and Support Agreements in connection therewith; Remarketing Agreements and the appointment of Remarketing Agents; the appointment of tender agents to accept mandatory or optional tenders of Variable Rate Bonds; the payment, redetermination and accrual over specified periods of interest or Accreted Value; the establishment, use, composition, adjustment and change-of-interest indices or modes or the establishment and use of alternative interest indices or modes or the establishment of a fixed interest rate or rates; the establishment of special funds and accounts in connection with the issuance of Variable Rate Bonds, Capital Appreciation Bonds or Paired Obligations; special redemption or purchase provisions for such Variable Rate Bonds and notice provisions in connection with the purchase, redemption, delivery or tender of such Variable Rate Bonds; and any other terms and provisions not in conflict with the Certificate.

Additional Conditions for the Issuance of Additional Bonds. Each of the following conditions, in addition to those set forth above, shall be met upon the issuance of Additional Bonds:

- a. Such Bonds shall be issued only for the purpose of the payment or reimbursement of the cost of the acquisition or construction of properties to constitute part of the Undertaking or the making of additions to, expansions of, improvements of, renewals of, replacements of, or reconstructions of, the Undertaking or of properties which shall constitute part of the Undertaking (including, without limitation, any Qualified Litigation Costs, as defined in the Certificate);
- b. The Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of such Bonds shall provide that any accrued interest received upon the sale of said Bonds or any interest capitalized from the proceeds of said Bonds shall be paid into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account;
- c. At the time of the issuance of such Additional Bonds, no default exists in the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any Bond, any 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bond or any Capital Improvement Bond; no deficiencies exist in the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund; the Rate Covenant is satisfied currently without regard to provisions concerning curative action; and there does not exist an Event of Default or a condition which upon the passage of time would constitute an Event of Default;

d. The Aggregate Net Revenues as derived from the most recent audited financial statements or for any consecutive twelve calendar month period during the eighteen calendar month period preceding the date of adoption by the Department of the Supplemental Certificate authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds (the "Designated Period"), as certified by the Independent Public Accountant, are at least equal to (i) one and twenty-five hundredths (1.25) times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds to be Outstanding after the issuance of such Additional Bonds, or (ii) one (1.00) times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds to be Outstanding after the issuance of such Additional Bonds and the sum of (1) the Aggregate Net Revenues for the Designated Period, as certified by the Independent Public Accountant and as adjusted as hereinafter required, and (2) the Anticipated Net Revenue Increase (hereinafter defined), if any, is at least equal to one and twenty-five hundredths (1.25) times the Aggregate Certificate Bond Service for any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and Capital Improvement Revenue Bonds to be Outstanding after the issuance of such Additional Bonds; and

e. Upon the delivery of any Series of Additional Bonds there shall be on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement, provided that the Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of such Series of Additional Bonds may provide that part of the proceeds thereof shall be paid into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account.

For the purposes of making the determinations required by clause (ii) of paragraph d. above:

A. In the event that at any time during the Designated Period the State acquired existing properties which at the time of such acquisition were used for harbor purposes and if the State shall have title to and possession of such properties on the day of such delivery and such properties shall constitute part of the Undertaking on such day, or in the event that any existing properties are to be acquired by the State from the proceeds of the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued, which properties at the time of such acquisition are used for harbor purposes, then in either event (or in both events) the Aggregate Net Revenues as determined by the Independent Public Accountant for the Designated Period shall be increased or decreased by the Harbor Consultant to reflect the revenues (if any) which would have been derived by the Department from, and the costs of operation and maintenance which would have been incurred by the Department with respect to, such properties during the said period and otherwise adjusted if necessary, so as to reflect the result had such properties been operated by the Department as part of the Undertaking throughout the Designated Period;

B. In the event that at any time prior to the day of the delivery of the proposed Additional Bonds, or in the event that during the month in which such Additional Bonds are to be delivered (but prior to such delivery), the Department has imposed increases in its schedule of rentals, rates, fees, tolls and charges, which increases are or shall be in effect upon the delivery of such Additional Bonds, the Aggregate Net Revenues for the aforesaid period may be adjusted by the Harbor Consultant to reflect the results had such increased rates been in effect throughout such entire period; and

C. "Anticipated Net Revenue Increase" means such increase in Aggregate Net Revenues as estimated by the Harbor Consultant for such period the Harbor Consultant deems reasonable and taking into account such factors as such consultant deems pertinent, including, without limitation, (1) of construction of additional facilities to constitute part of the Undertaking (including in the word "construction" the making of additions and expansions to or renovations or reconstructions of existing facilities constituting part of the Undertaking, or the acquisition of properties not theretofore used for harbor purposes which are to constitute part of the Undertaking) and (2) the Rate Covenant.

Additional Conditions for the Issuance of Refunding Bonds. The following conditions, in addition to those set forth above, shall be met upon the issuance of Refunding Bonds: Refunding Bonds may be issued to refund prior to maturity all or part of the Capital Improvement Bonds, the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or the Outstanding Bonds, including therein amounts to pay principal, redemption premium and interest to the redemption date on the Bonds, the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Capital Improvement Bonds to be refunded, which Bonds, 1990

Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Capital Improvement Bonds to be refunded shall be specified in the Supplemental Certificate providing for the issuance of the Refunding Bonds, provided (1) at the time of the issuance of such Refunding Bonds, no default exists in the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Capital Improvement Bonds; no deficiencies exist in the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund; the Rate Covenant is satisfied currently without regard to provisions concerning curative action, and there does not exist an Event of Default or a condition which upon the passage of time would constitute such an Event of Default; (2) the aggregate of the Bond Service on such Refunding Bonds shall be less than the aggregate of the Bond Service on the Capital Improvement Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Bonds to be refunded were such refunding not to occur; and (3) upon the delivery of such Refunding Bonds there shall be on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement.

Nothing in the Certificate shall be deemed to apply to or construed to prevent a refunding at one time of all Bonds then Outstanding.

Nothing in the Certificate shall prevent the Department from issuing Additional Bonds without compliance with the provisions for issuance of Refunding Bonds, for the purpose of refunding all or any portion of Outstanding Bonds, 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds or Capital Improvement Bonds.

Allocation and Application of Revenues (Certificate – Section 5.01.)

There is created the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, which shall be comprised of the following accounts: 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account, 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account and Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account.

So long as any Capital Improvement Bonds are Outstanding, (1) the Harbor Special Fund and the Capital Improvement Special Fund shall both be continued and (2) all Revenues shall be deposited in the Harbor Special Fund and applied in the order of priority set forth in the Capital Improvement Certificate with the exception that, in accordance with the Capital Improvement Certificate, the Revenues shall be deposited into the Harbor Revenue Special Fund after and subordinate to the payments, deposits and credits required by all the provisions of priority items FIRST and SECOND of Section 5.01 of the Capital Improvement Certificate and before and senior to the payments, deposits and credits required by all the provisions of priority items THIRD through NINTH of said Section 5.01.

So long as any 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds are Outstanding (1) the Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be continued and (2) all Revenues shall be deposited in the Harbor Revenue Special Fund and applied in the order of priority set forth in the 1990 Certificate, with the exception that, in accordance with the 1990 Certificate, the Revenues shall be deposited into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund after and subordinate to the payments, deposits and credits required of all the provisions of priority items FIRST and SECOND of Section 5.01 of the 1990 Certificate and before and senior to the payments, deposits and credits required by all the provisions of priority items, THIRD through SEVENTH of said Section 5.01.

The Revenues deposited or to be deposited into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be applied, used and disposed of as follows, and in the following order of priority:

FIRST: for Operation and Maintenance Expenses;

SECOND: for credit to the following accounts in the following order of priority in the amounts required pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate:

- a. 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account;
- b. 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account; and
- c. 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account;

THIRD: for any other purpose within the jurisdiction, powers, duties and functions of the Department related to the Undertaking, including, without limitation, Operation and Maintenance Expenses, acquisitions (including real property and interests therein), constructions, additions, expansions, improvements, renewals, replacements, reconstruction, engineering, investigation, and planning for the Undertaking, and Qualified Litigation Costs, all or any of which in the judgment of the Department are necessary to the performance of its duties or functions;

FOURTH: to reimburse the general fund of the State for Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds;

FIFTH: for deposit into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account;

SIXTH: to provide funds for other special reserve funds and other special funds as may be created by law; and

SEVENTH: all or any portion of available moneys on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, after satisfying the requirements of priority items FIRST through FIFTH above, determined by the Director of Transportation to be in excess of 150% of the requirements for the ensuing 12 months for the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund may be transferred from the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund as permitted by and in accordance with Sections 37-53 and 266-19, Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended, or any successor statute thereto.

At such time as there are no longer any Capital Improvement Bonds Outstanding, the Capital Improvement Special Fund and the Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be consolidated into the Harbor Special Fund, all references therein to the Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be deemed to refer to the Harbor Special Fund, and the Revenues shall continue to be deposited into the Harbor Special Fund.

At such time as there are no longer any 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds Outstanding, the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be consolidated into the Harbor Special Fund, all references therein to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund shall be deemed to refer to the Harbor Special Fund, and the Revenues shall continue to be deposited in the Harbor Special Fund.

1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account. (Certificate – Section 5.02.) The moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account shall be disbursed solely for the purpose of paying interest on the Bonds as the same becomes due. In each month, commencing with the first Business Day of the month which follows the last month for which interest on a Series of Bonds, if any, is provided for from the proceeds of a Series of Bonds, (a) with respect to each Series of Bonds (other than Variable Rate Bonds which have Interest Payment Dates occurring at intervals of one month or less), commencing on such first Business Day and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter so long as any of the Bonds of such Series are Outstanding, the Department shall credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account from amounts on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund an amount such that, if the same amount were so credited on the first Business Day of each succeeding month thereafter, the aggregate of such amounts credited on the first Business Day of the month preceding an Interest Payment Date will be equal to the installment of interest falling due on the Bonds on such Interest Payment Date or the amount required to reimburse the Support Provider for a draw on the Support Facility made to provide funds for the payment thereof; and (b) with respect to Variable Rate Bonds which have Interest Payment Dates occurring at intervals of one month or less, on the first Business Day of the month prior to each Interest Payment Date the Department shall credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account from amounts on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund the amount required, together with other funds available therefor credited to such account, to pay, or to reimburse the Support Provider for a draw on the Support Facility made to provide funds for the payment of, the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date or Dates on the Outstanding Variable Rate Bonds. In making the credits to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account required by this paragraph, consideration shall be given to and allowance made for accrued interest received upon the sale of a Series of Bonds, and for interest capitalized from the proceeds of a Series of Bonds (which accrued or capitalized interest shall in each case be deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account), and for any other credits otherwise made to said account, Variable Rate Bonds shall be assumed to bear interest at the assumed interest rate as determined pursuant to subparagraph (A) of the definition of “Bond Service,” and monthly credits made with respect to Variable Rate Bonds shall be adjusted to the extent possible to reflect the actual interest rate on Variable Rate Bonds in the preceding month

so that, as of any Interest Payment Date, the amount available is sufficient to pay the interest then due; provided, however, that any payments to a Support Provider pursuant to a Support Agreement as Holder of a Bond which are in excess of the stated rate of interest on such Bond, whether denominated additional interest, penalty rate or otherwise, shall not constitute interest for purposes of this paragraph.

1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account. (Certificate – Section 5.03.) In the event of the issuance of any Series of Bonds under the Certificate maturing at times customarily known as maturing serially, in order to provide for the payment of principal of such Bonds of such Series, or to reimburse the Support Provider for a draw on the Support Facility made to provide funds for the payment of such Bonds maturing serially, commencing with the month which is 12 months prior to the first principal payment date of any of such Bonds maturing serially and in each month thereafter so long as any of such Bonds so maturing are Outstanding, there shall be credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account an amount such that, if the same amount were so credited to this account on the first Business Day of such first month and each succeeding month thereafter prior to the next date upon which the principal of any of said Bonds maturing serially becomes due and payable, the aggregate of the amounts on credit will on the first Business Day of the month preceding each such next principal payment date be equal to the principal amount of said Bonds becoming due on such principal payment date.

In the event of the issuance of any Series of Bonds under the Certificate in the form customarily known as “term bonds,” for the purpose of retiring such Bonds, or to reimburse the Support Provider for a draw on the Support Facility made to provide funds for the payment of such term Bonds, commencing with the month which is 12 months immediately prior to the date upon which the first Sinking Fund Installment to provide for the retirement of such term Bonds is due, and in each month thereafter so long as any of such Bonds are Outstanding, there shall be credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account from amounts on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund an amount such that, if the same amount were so credited on the first Business Day of such first month and each succeeding month thereafter prior to the next date upon which a Sinking Fund Installment falls due, the aggregate of the amounts so credited will on the first Business Day of the month preceding each such next date upon which a Sinking Fund Installment falls due be sufficient to redeem the term Bonds of each Series in the principal amounts and at the times specified in the Supplemental Certificate authorizing the issuance thereof.

The amounts of moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account for the purpose of providing for the retirement of Bonds issued in the form of term bonds shall be applied by the Director of Finance, without further authorization or direction, to the redemption of the Bonds of a Series on each date on which a Sinking Fund Installment for said Series of Bonds is due in the respective principal amounts required to be credited on such dates, or, if so directed by the Department, commencing with respect to each Series of Bonds with the second Sinking Fund Installment for each such Series, semiannually on both such due date and the day six months prior to such due date so that the aggregate amount so applied in each calendar year will equal the respective principal amount required to be credited on such Sinking Fund Installment dates. The Director of Finance shall give notice of all such redemptions, in the name and on behalf of the State, in accordance with the provisions of Article III of the Certificate. The Director of Finance may also, without further authorization or direction, apply the moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account for the retirement of term Bonds of a Series to the purchase of said Bonds; provided, however, that no Bonds shall be purchased during the interval between the date on which notice of redemption of said Bonds from Sinking Fund Installments for such Series is given and the date of redemption set forth in such notice, unless the Bonds so purchased are Bonds called for redemption in such notice or are purchased from moneys other than those credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account for such Series, and provided, further, that no purchases of Bonds shall be made if such purchase would require the sale at a loss of securities credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account unless the difference between the actual purchase price (including accrued interest and any brokerage or other charge) paid for such Bonds and the then maximum purchase price (plus accrued interest) permitted to be paid therefor is greater than the loss upon the sale of any such securities. Any purchase of Bonds pursuant to this paragraph may be made with or without tenders of Bonds and at either public or private sale, but in any event at a purchase price (including accrued interest and any brokerage or other charge) not to exceed the then applicable Redemption Price, plus accrued interest. All Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be canceled and not reissued.

If the principal amount of Bonds purchased and retired through application of any Sinking Fund Installment shall exceed the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment, or in the event of the purchase or redemption of Bonds of any Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments have been established from moneys other than Sinking

Fund Installments, such excess or the principal amount of Bonds so purchased or redeemed, as the case may be, shall be credited toward future Sinking Fund Installments either (i) in order of their due dates or (ii) in such order as the Department establishes in a Certificate of the Director of Transportation and delivered to the Registrar on or prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the next Sinking Fund Installment due date established for such Bonds.

1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account. (Certificate – Section 5.05.) The 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account shall be maintained in an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement and shall be disbursed solely for the purpose of paying principal of and interest on Bonds for the payment of which there shall be insufficient money in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account or 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account. The Reserve Requirement shall be determined at the time of issuance of a Series of Bonds, July 1 of each year, at the time any Variable Rate Bonds of a Series cease to be Variable Rate Bonds, and such other time or times as the Department shall determine and shall be funded upon the issuance of each Series of Bonds.

Subject to the remaining provisions of this paragraph, (a) if at any time during a Fiscal Year the moneys on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account are less than the Reserve Requirement (including any deficiency in a Support Facility used to fund all or a portion of the Reserve Requirement), the amount of the deficiency shall be restored from the first available Net Revenues; (b) if at the end of any Fiscal Year, the moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account are less than the Reserve Requirement, the Department shall (after making the deposits and credits required by the Certificate) credit an amount to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account from Net Revenues on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund so that there shall then be credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement; (c) if the deficiency in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account is due to the application of moneys credited thereto to pay principal of or interest on a Series of Bonds, then in each month, commencing with the month which follows the month in which such application is made from the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account, the Department shall (after making the required deposits and credit) credit from the Net Revenues on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account an amount which, if the same amount were so credited in each month thereafter until the day which is 60 months from the making of the first of such credits, there shall be credited to such account on such day an amount not less than the Reserve Requirement; and (d) if at any time and for so long as the moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account are at least equal to the Reserve Requirement, no further credits shall be made to the account, and any amounts in excess of the Reserve Requirement may be retained in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for use and application as are all other moneys on deposit therein.

When a Series of Bonds is refunded in whole or in part or is otherwise paid so that all of the Bonds of such Series are no longer Outstanding, moneys credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account may be withdrawn from the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund to pay or provide for the payment of such Bonds or refunded Bonds, as the case may be, or may be transferred and applied to any reserve fund or account established for the Refunding Bonds issued to refund such refunded Bonds, provided that immediately after such withdrawal or transfer there shall be on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement.

In lieu of the credit of moneys to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account, the Department may cause to be so credited a surety bond or an insurance policy payable to the Department for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds of a Series or a letter of credit in an amount equal to the difference between the Reserve Requirement and the amounts then credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account. In the event a surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit is secured to satisfy a portion of the Reserve Requirement allocable to a Series of Bonds, so long as such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit is in effect, the Owners of such Series of Bonds shall not be entitled to payment from or a lien on the funds on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Account to satisfy that portion of the Reserve Requirement allocable to other Series of Bonds, nor shall the Owners of Bonds of such other Series be entitled to any payment from such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit. The surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be applied from the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account to the payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds of such Series and such withdrawals may not be made from amounts credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account for such other Series of Bonds. Prior to the use of a surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph (other than any such use at the time of

issuance of the Series 1997 Bonds), the Department shall receive written confirmation from the Rating Agency that the rating on the Bonds Outstanding as then in effect shall not be reduced as a result of such use. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy or a letter of credit provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Department shall be obligated either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit or (ii) to credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit, or a combination of such alternatives, as shall provide that the amount credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account allocable to a Series of Bonds equals that portion of the Reserve Requirement allocable to such Series; provided, however, a failure to immediately restore such Reserve Requirement shall not constitute an Event of Default if the Reserve Requirement is restored within the time period permitted by clause c. under "*Events of Default; Remedies – Events of Default*" below. Notwithstanding the provisions of said clause c., the Department shall not permit any surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit which has been established in lieu of a deposit into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account to terminate or expire prior to depositing to such fund for credit to such account the amount satisfied previously by the surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit.

1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account. (Certificate – Section 5.06.) Moneys on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account may be used (i) to make up any deficiency with respect to any Series of Bonds, Capital Improvement Bonds or 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account, (ii) to the extent not used to make up any such deficiencies and to the extent all other legally available moneys have been applied, moneys on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account may be used for any other purpose within the jurisdiction, powers, duties and functions of the Department related to the Undertaking and (iii) to the extent not required pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above, moneys on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account in excess of 25% of the maximum Aggregate Certificate Bond Service due in any future fiscal year may be transferred out of the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account and applied in any legally permissible manner.

Investment of Moneys in Funds and Accounts. (Certificate – Section 5.07.) Moneys in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account therein shall be invested by the Director of Finance in Investment Securities so as to mature in such amounts and at such times so that the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds can be paid when due, whether at maturity or upon the redemption thereof. Moneys in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account therein shall be invested by the Director of Finance in Federal Securities so as to mature within five years from the date of investment, but in any event by no later than the last or final maturity date of the Bonds then Outstanding. The Department thereby grants its approval for all investments made by the Director of Finance pursuant to this paragraph, and no further approvals of the Department shall be necessary therefor.

Income derived from investments made pursuant to Section 5.07 of the Certificate shall be treated as Revenues; expenses of purchase, safekeeping, sale and redemption, and all other expenses attributable to such investments shall be proper expenses of the Undertaking. Securities so purchased shall be considered as being deposited in the custody or control of the Director of Finance by the Department.

All moneys in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, the investment of which is not provided for in Section 5.07 of the Certificate, may be invested, and the income from such investments disbursed or applied, as may be provided by applicable law.

All securities shall constitute a part of the respective fund or account from which the investment therein was made. For the purposes of making any calculations or computations at any time and from time to time of the amounts in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Special Fund, or any fund or account therein, which may be required for the purposes of the Certificate, the Value of Investment Securities shall be determined at the time of any withdrawal therefrom and as of July 1 of each year.

The Department will maintain records to enable it to cause to be made the computations necessary to determine whether a Series of Bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax

purposes meets the requirements of Section 148 of the Code, including, but not limited to, records showing the dates and amounts of all investments of funds credited to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, the 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account and the dates and amounts of the receipts of the earnings, sales proceeds and maturities of such investments.

Certain Covenants by the State

The Rate Covenant is summarized in this Official Statement under the heading "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Rates and Charges." As to certain other subjects, summaries of the State's covenants follow:

Accounts – Independent Public Accountant. (Certificate – Section 6.06.) The Department shall maintain and keep, or cause to be maintained and kept, proper books, records and accounts in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all dealings and transactions relating to the Undertaking. Such accounts shall show the amount of the Revenues and the application of such Revenues to the purposes specified in the Certificate and in the Capital Improvement Certificate and the 1990 Certificate and all financial transactions in connection therewith, including all deposits into and disbursements from the Harbor Special Fund, the Harbor Capital Improvement Special Fund, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund.

The Department shall cause its accounts to be audited by an accountant (the "Independent Public Accountant") employed by it, such period of appointment or employment to be from year to year. Such Independent Public Accountant shall be selected with special reference to his general knowledge, skill and experience in auditing books and accounts and shall be a certified or licensed accountant or firm of certified or licensed accountants who, or each of whom, is in fact independent and not under the domination of the State (including the Department) and who, or each of whom, is not connected with the State (including the Department) as an officer or employee thereof, but who may be regularly retained to make annual or similar audits of any of the books of the State (including the Department). Such audit shall be made annually and shall be completed within 270 days after the close of each Fiscal Year, shall set forth the items required to determine compliance with the Rate Covenant and shall include a detailed statement of the Revenues and the expenditure and application thereof for such year and a detailed balance sheet of the Undertaking as of the close of such year, including therein a statement of the Harbor Special Fund, the Capital Improvement Special Fund and accounts therein, the Harbor Revenue Special Fund and accounts therein and the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and accounts therein, and be accompanied in writing by a certificate of the Independent Public Accountant. Each such audit shall certify as to the correctness of the schedules contained in the audit report. A copy of each such annual audit shall be filed with the Director of Finance and shall be open for public inspection and shall be mailed to any Holder of the Bonds filing with the Department a request for same. The cost of any such audit shall be an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

Consulting Engineer. (Certificate – Section 6.07.) The Department shall appoint and retain from time to time a Consulting Engineer who shall be an independent engineer or engineers, engineering firm or corporation having a national and favorable reputation for skill and experience in respect to development, operation and management of harbor facilities and who, or each of whom, shall be paid by the Department but shall in fact be independent and not under the domination of the State (including the Department) and who, or each of whom, shall not be connected with the State (including the Department) as an officer or employee thereof, but who may be regularly retained to make triennial or other periodic reports to the State (including the Department) as to other properties thereof. The Consulting Engineer shall be available to advise the Department upon request and to make such investigations and determinations as may be necessary from time to time under the provisions of the Certificate. The Consulting Engineer shall once in every third Fiscal Year make an examination of and report on the operations of the Undertaking, such report to include recommendations as to amounts to be accumulated in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account created in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and as to any changes in the operation and maintenance of the properties constituting the Undertaking, including changes required in the schedule of rates, rents, fees or other charges for the use of the Undertaking in order to produce the amount of Revenues required to be produced by the Rate Covenant. A copy of each such report shall be filed in the office of the Director of Finance, and a copy shall be forwarded to any Holder of Bonds filing a request therefor with the Department. The cost to the Department of the Consulting Engineer shall be an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

For purposes of determining compliance with the Rate Covenant, satisfaction of the requirements for the issuance of Additional Bonds, and certain other matters, the Department is authorized to use a Harbor Consultant, which may be the Independent Public Accountant or Consulting Engineer.

Insurance. (Certificate – Section 6.09.) The Department will carry, or cause to be carried, insurance with generally recognized responsible insurers with policies payable to the Department against such risks, accidents or casualties and in such amounts as the Department determines to be prudent. Any insurance carried by the Department may be procured and maintained as part of or in conjunction with any other policy or policies carried by it or by the State. The Department and the State may be self-insured and establish special funds for self-insurance. The Department shall seek advice and counsel from time to time from the State Risk Management staff or their consultants to advise and assist the Department with respect to the insurance program of the Undertaking, and the Department shall take into consideration the advice of such persons in the placement of insurance and the establishment of any self-insurance fund or funds.

The proceeds of all insurance, to the extent the same shall be paid directly to the Department, shall be held by the Department under and subject to the Capital Improvement Certificate, the 1990 Certificate and the Certificate and applied as follows: (i) the proceeds of property insurance shall be deposited in the treasury of the State and held as a special trust fund, separate and apart from all other funds and moneys, to the end that such proceeds of insurance shall be applied to the reconstruction, restoration or replacement of the properties of the Undertaking damaged or destroyed; (ii) the proceeds of rental or business interruption insurance shall be deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for use and application as are all other moneys deposited in that fund; and (iii) the proceeds of personal injury insurance and any worker's compensation insurance shall be held separate and apart in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund and applied toward extinguishing or satisfying or remedying the liability or loss with respect to which such proceeds may be paid.

The Department will, with respect to each such loss, promptly and with all reasonable dispatch, repair, restore, reconstruct or replace the property damaged or destroyed or replace the same with other revenue-producing property or facilities to constitute part of the Undertaking, insofar as the same may be accomplished from proceeds of insurance carried pursuant to clause (i) above, to the extent necessary to the proper conduct of the operation of the business of the Undertaking and in any event so that the Undertaking shall possess at least the same revenue-producing capability as existed prior to the damage and shall apply the proceeds of any insurance policy or policies or self-insurance fund or funds covering such damage or loss for that purpose to the extent required therefor. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, no repair, restoration, reconstruction or replacement shall be required if the Department finds that repair, restoration, reconstruction or replacement of the damaged or destroyed property is not in the best interest of the Department and, based on a certificate of the Harbor Consultant, that the failure to repair, restore, reconstruct or replace the damaged or destroyed property will not cause the Revenues in any future Fiscal Year to be less than an amount sufficient to enable the Department to comply with all covenants and conditions of the Capital Improvement Certificate, the 1990 Certificate and the Certificate or impair the security or the payment of the Capital Improvement Bonds, the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and the Bonds. Any proceeds of any insurance policy or policies or self-insurance fund or funds not required for the purpose of repair, reconstruction, restoration or replacement as aforesaid shall be paid into the Harbor Special Fund, to be used and applied as are other moneys deposited in that fund.

The cost to the Department of all insurance so required by the Certificate shall constitute an Operation and Maintenance Expense.

Annual Budget. (Certificate – Section 6.10.) The Department shall prepare and file with the proper officers of the State, at the time and in the manner prescribed by law, an estimated budget of Revenues and Operation and Maintenance Expenses, Bond Service, capital improvements and any other proposed expenditures for the Undertaking for each Fiscal Year, which budgets shall be open to inspection by any Holder of Bonds or other interested party.

Not To Alienate Ownership, Operation, Management and Control of Undertaking; Disposition of Worn-Out or Useless Property; Right To Alienate Certain Properties for Noncompetitive Uses. (Certificate – Section 6.11.) The State, whether acting by and through the Department or otherwise, will not sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any properties constituting part of the Undertaking, nor take any action or cause any action to be taken, to alienate from the State the ownership, management and control of the Undertaking and any and all properties constituting a part

thereof, including any land or rights in land comprising the site thereof or necessary to the use or operation thereof, unless simultaneously with any such sale, lease, disposition or alienation due and adequate provision is made for the payment of the Bonds, including interest and premium (if any) thereon, or there is paid into, or due and adequate provision is made for the paying into, the treasury of the State for deposit in a separate fund therein, of an amount of cash sufficient to retire, and to pay the interest to accrue prior to such retirement on, all Bonds then Outstanding, together with any premium upon the redemption thereof; provided, however, that (i) the provisions of this Section shall not be deemed to prohibit, or construed as prohibiting, the leasing in the normal and customary course of business according to the schedule of rates, rentals and charges of the Department, of properties constituting the Undertaking, which rates, rentals and charges shall be part of the Revenues and which properties shall remain part of the Undertaking, but any such leasing shall be subject to the rights of the Holders of the Bonds and all the provisions of the Certificate; (ii) the State, whether acting through the Department or otherwise, may from time to time sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Undertaking (including any real and personal property comprising a part thereof) which the Department has determined has become unserviceable, inadequate, obsolete, worn-out or unfit to be used, or no longer required for use, in connection with the operation of the Undertaking or the maintenance of the Revenues therefrom; (iii) the State, whether acting through the Department or otherwise, may transfer to any other department, board, bureau, agency or other subdivision of the State or to any city, county or other municipal corporation in the State or any department, board, bureau, agency or other subdivision thereof, or to any nonprofit corporation or association, any property constituting part of the Undertaking and such property shall thereafter no longer constitute part of the Undertaking and any moneys derived therefrom shall no longer constitute part of the Revenues under clause (A) of the definition thereof, and such property may be sold, leased or otherwise disposed of as the transferee thereof may determine, if (a) the use thereafter to be made of such property after such transfer is noncompetitive with the Undertaking and (b) in the opinion of the Harbor Consultant such transfer will not reduce the Revenues below the amount required to be produced the Rate Covenant without any increase in the schedule of rates, rents, fees and charges then in effect for the Undertaking or if in the opinion of the Harbor Consultant such transfer would reduce the Revenues below the amount required to be produced in accordance with the Rate Covenant, due and adequate provision is made for the payment of the Bonds, including interest and premium (if any) thereon, or due and adequate provision is made for the payment into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund in each year in which any of the Bonds remain Outstanding of an amount equal to the difference between the Revenues produced in each such year and the amount of Revenues required to be produced in such year in accordance with the Rate Covenant; and (iv) the State, whether acting through the Department or otherwise, may from time to time sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any property constituting part of the Undertaking and such property shall thereafter no longer constitute part of the Undertaking and any moneys derived therefrom shall no longer constitute part of the Revenues under clause (A) of the definition thereof, and such property may be sold, leased or otherwise disposed of as the transferee may determine, if (a) the proceeds of any such sale or transfer are deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund as security for the payment of all Bonds then Outstanding, (b) in the opinion of the Harbor Consultant such sale, transfer or other disposition will not reduce Aggregate Net Revenues below the amount equal to one and twenty-five hundredths (1.25) times the amount required to be produced by the Rate Covenant without any increase in the schedule of rates, rents, fees and charges then in effect for the Undertaking and (c) the Department shall receive written confirmation from the Rating Agency that the rating on the Bonds Outstanding as then in effect shall not be reduced as a result of such sale, transfer or disposition. For the purposes of the provisos numbered (iii) and (iv) to the preceding sentence, the Harbor Consultant may assume that all parties to contractual or other agreements will comply with the terms and provisions of such contracts or agreements, including any commitment to pay amounts into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund, and any transfer of property to the University of Hawaii or other educational institution for use by it for oceanographic research and study (including therein any such research or study for which such institution may receive income or compensation) shall be considered to be noncompetitive.

Not To Dilute Security for the Bonds. (Certificate – Section 6.12.) Unless, and only while and so long as, due and adequate provision is made for the payment of the Bonds, including interest and premium (if any) thereon, or due and adequate provision is made for the payment into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for use and application in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate the same as all other moneys deposited in that fund, in each year while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, from moneys lawfully available therefor other than the Revenues, of amounts which when added to the Revenues paid into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund in such year, will at least equal the amount of Revenues required to be produced in such year in accordance with the provisions of the Rate Covenant, the State, whether acting by and through the Department or by and through any other department, bureau, board or other agency thereof, shall not own, engage in, erect, construct, maintain or operate any harbors, ports, docks, wharves, piers, warehouses or other waterfront or harbor facilities and improvements of a

commercial nature (excluding properties principally used for recreation or the landing of fish, except properties located at Kewalo Basin, Ewa of Ala Moana Park, Honolulu, and its annex) which are competitive with the Undertaking unless the income derived therefrom constitutes part of the Revenues, to be deposited, used and applied as are all other Revenues, in which event such properties and facilities may constitute part of the Undertaking; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall be construed as prohibiting the State from retaining or placing under the management and control of some department board, bureau or agency other than the Department, harbor properties and facilities constituting or to constitute a Foreign Trade Zone within the meaning of Chapter 212, Hawaii Revised Statutes, so long as in the opinion of the Harbor Consultant the operations of such Foreign Trade Zone are noncompetitive with the Undertaking, or if in the opinion of the Harbor Consultant the operations of the same are at any time competitive with the Undertaking, either (i) all income derived with respect to such properties through the loading or unloading of cargo from vessels or from wharfage or from harbor fees or demurrage or other fees and charges normally and customarily paid as part of the loading and unloading of cargo and which would normally accrue to or be under the administration and control of the Department constitutes by law part of the Revenues and is paid into the Harbor Special Fund, in which event the costs of operation and maintenance of those properties from which such income is derived may be paid as costs of operation and maintenance of the Undertaking to the same extent as would be the case if such properties were in fact part of the Undertaking, or (ii) due and adequate provision is made for the payment of the Bonds, including interest and premium (if any) thereon, or due and adequate provision is made for the payment, in each year while any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, from moneys lawfully available therefor other than the Revenues, into the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for use and application in accordance therewith the same as all other moneys paid into that fund, of amounts which, when added to the Revenues paid into that fund in each such year, will produce the total amount required to be produced in such year in accordance with the Rate Covenant, and provided, further, that the operations of any such Foreign Trade Zone which is in existence at the time of effectiveness of the Certificate shall be deemed to be noncompetitive with the Undertaking.

Net Rent Leases. (Certificate – Section 7.01.) The State, either in its own name or acting by and through the Department, may enter into contracts, leases or other agreements pursuant to which the Department will agree to construct a pier, dock, wharf, warehouse or other harbor or waterfront facility on land constituting part of the Undertaking or will agree to acquire or construct a pier, dock, wharf, warehouse or other harbor or waterfront facility on land not then constituting part of the Undertaking (which land if not then owned by the State may be acquired for such purpose), or to acquire and remodel, renovate or rehabilitate a building, structure or other facility (including the site thereof) for harbor purposes (all said piers, docks, wharfs, warehouses, buildings, structures and facilities herein referred to as the “Improvement”), and lease such Improvement under the following conditions:

1. No Improvement will be constructed or acquired and leased for use or occupation (a) if the Improvement would provide services, facilities or supplies which then may be adequately made available through the Undertaking as then existing and (b) if the result of the use or occupation of such Improvement under the contract, lease or agreement therefor would result in a reduction of Net Revenues below the minimum Net Revenues required to be produced and maintained in accordance with the Rate Covenant.

2. A Net Rent Lease (hereinafter defined) shall be entered into between the State (either in the name of the State or by and through the Department), as lessor and the user or occupier of such Improvement, as lessee, pursuant to which the lessee shall agree to pay the Department in each year during the term thereof, which term shall not extend beyond the useful life of the Improvement as estimated by the Harbor Consultant, (i) fixed rentals in periodic installments which will be sufficient to pay during such term the principal of and interest on all Special Obligation Bonds to be issued to pay the cost of construction or acquisition of the Improvement as the same respectively mature, and (ii) such further rentals as shall be necessary or required to provide or maintain all reserves required for such obligations and to pay all trustee’s, fiscal agents’ and paying agents’ fees and expenses in connection therewith.

3. The Net Rent Lease shall provide for payments in periodic installments and as additional rental thereunder to the Department, free and clear of all charges under said lease, (i) of a properly allocable share of the (a) payments to the State to reimburse the general fund of the State for Reimbursable General Obligation Bonds, (b) payments to the State to reimburse administrative costs incurred by the State treasury in maintaining funds and accounts relating to the Undertaking and (c) administrative costs of the Department, and (ii) if the land on which the Improvement is to be constructed constitutes a part of the Undertaking, of a ground rental for the ground upon which such Improvement is located, in amounts not less than shall be

required pursuant to the schedule for rental of ground space in the Undertaking as fixed from time to time by the Department. All such additional rentals shall constitute Revenues and be paid into the Harbor Special Fund, to be used and applied as are other moneys deposited therein.

4. The Net Rent Lease shall provide that all rentals payable thereunder pursuant to paragraph 2. above which are not required to pay Special Obligation Bonds issued for the Improvement leased thereby, including reserves for such obligations, or required to pay trustee's, fiscal agents' and paying agents' fees and expenses in connection therewith, shall be paid to the Department for its own use and purposes, and, to the extent permitted by law, such excess amounts shall constitute Revenues and be paid into the Harbor Special Fund, to be used and applied as are other moneys deposited therein.

The term "Net Rent Lease" shall mean a lease of property encompassed within the introductory sentence of this Section, under and pursuant to which the lessee agrees to pay to the Department the rentals required by paragraphs 2. and 3. above, and to pay in addition all costs connected with the ownership, operation, maintenance, repair, renewal and rehabilitation of the leased property (including, without limitation, insurance, utilities, taxes or payments in lieu of taxes), under such conditions so that the amounts payable to the Department pursuant to said lease (exclusive of the ground rental, if any, payable pursuant to said paragraph 3.) shall be certainly paid whether or not the leased property is capable of being occupied and used by the lessee.

Special Obligation Bonds. (Certificate – Section 7.02.) The State, acting by and through the Department or otherwise, may issue Special Obligation Bonds for the purpose of constructing Improvements on ground then constituting part of the Undertaking or on ground not then constituting part of the Undertaking (which ground may then be owned by the State or acquired for that purpose), or to acquire and renovate and rehabilitate an Improvement (including the acquisition of necessary land), for lease pursuant to the provisions of the Certificate. (See "*Certain Covenants by the State - Net Rent Leases*" above.) Such Special Obligation Bonds (i) shall be payable solely from the rentals payable by the lessee under the Net Rent Lease entered into with respect to the Improvement to be financed from such Special Obligation Bonds; (ii) shall not be a charge or claim against or payable from the Revenues or any other moneys in the Harbor Special Fund, Capital Improvement Special Fund, Harbor Revenue Special Fund or 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund; (iii) shall mature within both the useful life of the Improvement (as estimated by the Harbor Consultant) to be financed from such Special Obligation Bonds and the term of the Net Rent Lease entered into with respect to such Improvement; and (iv) shall not be issued unless and until the following conditions have been met:

A. a certificate of the Harbor Consultant has been filed with the Department setting forth the opinion of such consultant as to the estimated useful life of the Improvement, the costs of acquisition or construction of which are to be financed from such Special Obligation Bonds, and certifying (i) that the construction or acquisition and leasing for use or occupation of such Improvement would not violate the conditions of paragraph 1 under "*Net Rent Leases*" above; (ii) that the lease referred to in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 under "*Certain Covenants by the State - Net Rent Leases*" above has been entered into; (iii) that the payments to be made by the lessee pursuant to the provisions of such paragraph 2 will be sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and premium (if any) on the Special Obligation Bonds as the same mature and to pay all trustee's, fiscal agents' and paying agents' fees and expenses in connection therewith; and (iv) that the additional rentals to be paid by the lessee pursuant to such paragraph 3 are fair and reasonable and as to the ground rental required by that paragraph (if any such ground rent be required) is in compliance with the schedule established by the Department for the rental of lands of the Undertaking; and

B. there shall have been filed with the Department an Opinion of Counsel that the lease for the Improvement to be financed from such Special Obligation Bonds entered into pursuant to the Certificate is valid according to its terms and complies with the provisions of such paragraphs 2, 3 and 4.

Refunding of Special Obligation Bonds. (Certificate – Section 7.03.) Outstanding bonds of an issue of Special Obligation Bonds may be refunded by an issue of refunding Special Obligation Bonds, provided that: (1) the refunding Special Obligation Bonds shall be secured by and payable solely from the rentals from that Improvement, from the rentals of which the Special Obligation Bonds to be refunded were payable; (2) the aggregate amount of principal, interest and premium (if any) upon the redemption thereof from any sinking fund which shall be payable on the refunding Special Obligation Bonds shall not be greater than the aggregate amount of principal, interest and

premium (if any) upon the redemption thereof from any sinking fund which would be payable on the Special Obligation Bonds to be refunded were such refunding not to occur; (3) the refunding will not decrease the rentals payable for the Improvement payable pursuant to paragraph 3 under "*Certain Covenants by the State – Net Rent Leases*" above; (4) the Net Rent Lease for the Improvement during the life of such refunding bonds shall comply with paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 under "*Certain Covenants by the State – Net Rent Leases*" above; (5) the refunding Special Obligation Bonds shall mature within the useful life of the Improvement (as estimated by the Harbor Consultant) and within the term of the new or amended lease entered into with respect to such refunding; (6) the termination date of the term of any new or amended lease entered into with respect to such Improvement shall not be later than the termination date of the term of the lease entered into upon the issuance of the Special Obligation Bonds to be refunded; and (7) the Certificate of the Harbor Consultant and the Opinion of Counsel required under "*Certain Covenants by the State – Special Obligation Bonds*" above shall be filed with respect to such refunding Special Obligation Bonds. Special Obligation Bonds may also be refunded by Additional Bonds if (i) all such Special Obligation Bonds pertaining to a particular Improvement are refunded at one time from such Additional Bonds; (ii) the conditions contained in the Certificate for the issuance of Additional Bonds are complied with upon such refunding, and, for the purposes of any such refunding, such refunding shall be considered as though the Department were acquiring such Improvement by the issuance of such Additional Bonds; and (iii) upon any such refunding all leases pertaining to the Improvement shall be amended to include a provision to the effect that such lease is subject to the rights of the Holders of the Bonds.

When Improvement Shall Constitute Part of the Undertaking; Priority of Payments and Credits for Bonds Issued Under the Certificate. (Certificate – Section 7.04.) So long as any Special Obligation Bonds issued for an Improvement are outstanding and unpaid, or until the payment thereof shall have been duly and adequately provided for, such Improvement shall not be considered to be part of the Undertaking. Upon the retirement of the indebtedness evidenced by such Special Obligation Bonds or evidenced by refunding Special Obligation Bonds, unless such Improvement is subject to an option to purchase by the lessee and such option shall have been exercised, all rentals and other income thereafter received by the State (including by the Department) from the Improvement for which such Special Obligation Bonds were issued shall, to the extent permitted by law, constitute Revenues and be paid into the Harbor Special Fund, to be used and applied as are other moneys deposited therein, and if such rentals and other income shall constitute Revenues, such Improvement shall, unless contrary to law, constitute part of the Undertaking; provided, however, that if any such Special Obligation Bonds are retired through the refunding thereof from the proceeds of Additional Bonds, such Improvement may not be subject to any purchase option and in all events (subject to the provisions of the Certificate permitting alienation or disposition of Property) shall thereafter constitute part of the Undertaking and the rentals and other income therefrom shall constitute part of the Revenues; and provided, further, that, except with respect to properties which have become part of the Undertaking by reason of the issuance of Additional Bonds to refund the Special Obligation Bonds issued therefor (the costs of operation and maintenance of which properties shall be paid or provided for in the same manner as are such costs incurred with respect to all other properties constituting part of the Undertaking), any expenditure of moneys from the Revenues or the Harbor Special Fund for operation and maintenance of any property constituting or which constituted an Improvement shall be made only after the payments and credits required by priority items "FIRST" and "SECOND" described above under the caption "*Allocation and Application of Revenues*" have been duly made or provided for.

Right of State To Execute Supplemental Certificates Without Consent of Holders of Bonds. (Certificate – Section 10.01.) The State, acting by and through the Department or as may otherwise then be provided by law, from time to time and at any time and without the consent or concurrence of the Holder of any Bond, may make and execute a Supplemental Certificate (i) for the purpose of providing for the issuance of Additional Bonds or the issuance of Refunding Bonds, (ii) to make any changes or modifications of the Certificate or amendments, additions or deletions to the Certificate which may be required to permit the Certificate to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of the United States of America and (iii) if the provisions of such Supplemental Certificate shall not materially adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding, for any one or more of the following purposes:

1. To make any changes or corrections in the Certificate or any supplement as to which it shall have been advised by its counsel that the same are minor clerical or typographical corrections or changes or are required for the purpose of curing or correcting any ambiguity or defective or inconsistent provision or omission or mistake or manifest error contained in the Certificate or in any such supplement thereto, or to insert in the Certificate such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Certificate as are necessary or desirable;

2. To add additional covenants and agreements of the State for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds, provided that such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements contained in the Certificate as originally issued or as amended with the consent of Bondholders;

3. To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the State by the terms of the Certificate or any supplement thereto;

4. To confirm as further assurance any lien, pledge or charge, or the subjection of any additional revenue, property or collateral to any lien, pledge or charge, created or to be created by the provisions of the Certificate or any supplement thereto;

5. To grant to or confer upon the Holders of the Bonds or any Support Provider any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that lawfully may be granted to or conferred upon them;

6. To prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds and the incurring of indebtedness by the State payable from the Revenues;

7. To include any modifications, amendments or supplements as may be required with respect to any Series of Bonds in order to obtain a favorable rating or ratings from any Rating Agency;

8. To add or modify any provision of the Certificate as a result of enactment of any State or federal law which changes the treatment of the Bonds or interest thereon for tax purposes;

9. To include any modifications, amendments or supplements as may be required with respect to any Series of Bonds in order to permit such Series to be available through a book-entry system maintained by, or to be cleared through, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or other securities depository, clearing corporation, or clearing agency;

10. To make any changes or corrections to the Certificate as are necessary to provide for the issuance of Bonds in a form not contemplated by the express provisions of the Certificate, including, without limitation, in the form of commercial paper, indebtedness which converts from a variable rate to a fixed rate, indebtedness which initially compounds or accrues interest and then converts to a current-interest-bearing instrument, and a Series of Bonds whereby the State pays a particular rate of interest and such interest payment is divided in a manner such that certain Bondholders receive a variable interest rate determined by the market and other Bondholders receive a residual interest rate approximating the difference between the interest payment paid by the State and such variable rate of interest; or

11. To modify, amend or supplement in any other respect any of the provisions of the Certificate, provided that such modifications shall have no adverse affect as to any Bond or Bonds which are then Outstanding.

Except for Supplemental Certificates providing for the issuance of Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds, the State shall not make and execute any instrument or Supplemental Certificate, unless in the Opinion of Counsel the making and entering into of such instrument or such Supplemental Certificate is permitted by the provisions of the Certificate and the provisions of such instrument or of such Supplemental Certificate are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants or agreements of the State contained in the Certificate as originally issued or as amended with the consent of the Bondholders.

Execution of Supplemental Certificates With Consent of Bondholders. (Certificate – Section 10.02.) With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the State, acting by and through the Department or as may otherwise then be provided by law, from time to time and at any time, may make and execute an instrument or certificate amending or supplementing the provisions of the Certificate for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, the Certificate or of any supplement thereto, or modifying or amending the rights and obligations of the Department thereunder, or

modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Bonds; provided, however, that, without the specific consent of the Holder of each Bond which would be affected thereby, whether or not such Bond shall then be deemed to be Outstanding under the Certificate, no such instrument or certificate amending or supplementing the provisions of the Certificate shall: (1) extend the fixed maturity date for the payment of the principal of any Bond, or reduce the principal amount of any Bond, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption or prepayment thereof, or advance the date upon which any Bond may first be called for redemption prior to its fixed maturity date; (2) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Bonds, the Holders of which are required to consent to any such instrument or certificate amending or supplementing the provisions of the Certificate; (3) give to any Bond or Bonds, whether Series 1997 Bonds, Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds, any preference over any other Bond or Bonds secured by the Certificate; (4) authorize the creation of any pledge of the Revenues or any lien or charge thereon prior or superior to or on a parity with the pledge of and lien and charge thereon created in the Certificate for the payment of the Bonds except to the extent provided in Article II of the Certificate; or (5) deprive any Holder of the Bonds of the pledge and lien created by the Certificate, and provided, further, that if moneys or Federal Securities shall have been deposited in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate relating to the defeasance for the payment of particular Bonds and such Bonds shall not in fact have been paid, no amendments or supplements to the provisions of Article XII of the Certificate shall be made without the specific consent of the Holder of each Bond which would be affected thereby. A modification or amendment of the provisions of Article V of the Certificate with respect to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund or the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account, 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account or 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account shall not be deemed a change in the terms of payment of the Bonds; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment shall, except upon the consent of the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding affected thereby, reduce the amount or amounts required to be deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund for credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Interest Account, 1997 Certificate Harbor Principal Account or 1997 Certificate Harbor Debt Service Reserve Account therein. (Nothing contained in the Certificate, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by the Holders of the Bonds of the adoption of any amending or supplementing certificate authorized by the Certificate.)

The proof of the giving of any consent required and of the holding of Bonds for the purposes of giving consent shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.01 of the Certificate, and it shall not be necessary that the consents of the Holders of the Bonds approve the particular form of wording of the proposed amendment or supplement, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approve the substance thereof. After the Holders of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the amendment or supplement of the Certificate, the Department shall mail, or shall cause the Registrar to mail, a copy of such notice, postage prepaid, to each Holder of Bonds then Outstanding, at his address appearing upon the Bond Register, but failure to mail copies of said notice to any Holder shall not affect the validity of such instrument or Supplemental Certificate or the consents thereto. A record, consisting of the required papers, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved, and no action or proceeding to set aside or invalidate such instrument or Supplemental Certificate or any proceedings for its adoption shall be instituted or maintained unless such action or proceeding for such purpose is commenced within 60 days after the mailing of the required notice.

Bonds delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided above may bear a notation, by endorsement or otherwise, in form approved by the Department, as to such action, and in that case upon demand of the Holder of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for the purpose at the office of the Director of Finance or other Paying Agent, transfer agent or Registrar for such Bond under the Certificate and at such additional offices as the Director of Finance may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bond. If the Department shall so determine, new Bonds so modified as in the opinion of the Department to conform to the amendments or supplements so consented to by the Bondholders shall be prepared, executed and delivered, and upon demand of the Holder of any Bond then Outstanding, his Bond shall be exchanged without cost to such Bondholder, for a new Bond, upon surrender of such Outstanding Bonds.

Events of Default; Remedies. (Certificate – Sections 11.01 to 11.06.)

Events of Defaults. The following shall constitute “Events of Default”:

a. if payment of the interest on, or principal (including any Sinking Fund Installment) or premium (if any) of any Bond, whether at maturity or by proceedings for redemption, by declaration or otherwise, shall not be made after the same shall become due and payable; or

b. unless all the Bonds then Outstanding shall have been called for retirement or for redemption, if the Undertaking or any building or facility constituting a part thereof shall be destroyed or damaged so as to reduce the revenues, fees and earnings derived from the Undertaking below the amount required by the Rate Covenant to be produced and maintained and the Department does not, to the extent of the proceeds of insurance or self-insurance and the moneys on deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund on credit to the 1997 Certificate Harbor Reserve and Contingency Account available therefor, promptly repair or reconstruct such destroyed or damaged building or facility, or promptly erect or substitute in place of the building or facility destroyed or damaged other buildings and facilities which produce revenues and fees comparable to those produced by the building or facility destroyed or damaged and subject to the lien of the Certificate and deposit in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund an amount of the revenues and fees to be derived therefrom comparable to those theretofore derived from the building or facility destroyed or damaged, which amounts so deposited shall constitute Revenues, to be used and applied as are all other Revenues, provided that nothing in this clause shall be deemed to require the repairing, reconstruction or replacement of any building or facility which at the time of such destruction or damage was unserviceable, inadequate, obsolete, worn-out or unfit to be used or no longer required for use in connection with the security and payment of the Bonds; or

c. if the Department shall default in the due and punctual performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Bonds or in the Certificate or in any Supplemental Certificate on the part of the Department to be performed, and such default shall continue for 90 days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Department by the Holders of not less than 50% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or any trustee or committee therefor; provided, however, that if such failure shall be such that it cannot be corrected within such 90-day period, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted within such period and diligently pursued until the failure is corrected; or

d. if the Capital Improvement Bonds or the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds shall have been declared due and payable pursuant to an acceleration resulting from an event of default under the Capital Improvement Certificate or the 1990 Certificate, respectively, as in force on the date of effectiveness of the Certificate; or

e. if any proceedings shall be instituted, with the consent or acquiescence of the State, for the purpose of effecting a composition between the State and its creditors and if the claim of such creditors is in any circumstance payable from any of the Revenues or any other moneys pledged and charged in the Certificate or in any Supplemental Certificate, or for the purpose of adjusting the claims of such creditors, pursuant to any federal or State statute as of date of the Certificate or thereafter enacted; or

f. if an order or decree shall be entered (1) with the consent or acquiescence of the State, appointing a receiver or receivers of the Undertaking or any of the buildings and facilities thereof, (2) with or without the consent or acquiescence of the State, appointing a receiver or receivers of the Undertaking or any of the buildings or facilities thereof if such receiver or receivers are appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Capital Improvement Certificate or the 1990 Certificate, or (3) without the consent or acquiescence of the State, appointing a receiver or receivers of the Undertaking or any of the buildings and facilities thereof and such order or decree having been entered, shall not be vacated or discharged or stayed on appeal within 60 days after the entry thereof; or

g. if, under the provision of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the Undertaking or any of the buildings and facilities

thereof, and such custody or control shall not be terminated within 90 days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or

h. if the Department or the State shall for any reason be rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations under the Certificate.

Declaration of Principal and Interest as Due. Upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default, then and in each and every case the Holders of not less than 50% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding may, by written notice to the Department filed in the office of the Department and with the Director of Finance, proceed to declare the principal of all Bonds then Outstanding, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon and together with all other moneys secured by the Certificate, if not already due, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and be due and payable immediately, anything in the Certificate, any Supplemental Certificate or in any of the Bonds contained to the contrary notwithstanding, except to the extent otherwise provided in connection with a Support Facility. This provision is subject, however, to the condition that, if at any time after the principal of the Bonds, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon shall have been so declared due and payable and before any further action has been taken (other than the making of the above declaration), the principal amount of all Bonds which have matured either according to the maturity date or dates specified therein or otherwise (except as a result of such declaration) and all arrears of interest upon all Bonds, except interest accrued but not yet due on said Bonds, shall be paid or caused to be paid, and all other Events of Default, if any, which shall have occurred shall have been remedied, cured or secured, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by notice in writing delivered to the Department and the Director of Finance, may waive such default and its consequences and rescind such declaration. No such waiver or rescission or annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair or exhaust any right or power consequent thereon.

Possession of Undertaking by Bondholders' Committee; Appointment of a Receiver. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and the continuation thereof, if no Capital Improvement Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds are at the time Outstanding or any of such Capital Improvement Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds being then outstanding, if due and adequate provisions for the payment thereof has theretofore been made, then in each and every case a Bondholders' Committee representing the Holders of not less than a majority of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, as a matter of right against the State, without notice or demand, and without regard to the adequacy of the security for the Bonds, shall, but only if and to the extent then permitted by law, be entitled to take possession and control of the business and properties of the Undertaking. Upon taking such possession, the Bondholders' Committee shall operate and maintain the Undertaking, make any necessary repairs, renewals and replacements in respect thereof, impose and prescribe rates, fees and charges for use of the Undertaking and collect, receive and apply the Revenues.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and the continuation thereof, if no Capital Improvement Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds are at the time Outstanding or any of such Capital Improvement Bonds and 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds being then Outstanding, if due and adequate provision for the payment thereof has theretofore been made, then in each and every case the Holders of not less than 50% in the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or any trustee therefor shall be entitled to the appointment of a receiver by any court of competent jurisdiction. Any such receiver may be appointed upon the application of Holders of Bonds of said aggregate principal amount, or any trustee therefor, to the Circuit Court of the First Judicial Circuit, which is vested with jurisdiction in such proceedings, or to any other court of competent jurisdiction in the State. Any receiver so appointed may enter and take possession and control of the Undertaking, operate and maintain the same, make any necessary repairs, renewals and replacements, impose and prescribe rates, fees and charges and collect, receive and apply all Revenues thereafter arising therefrom in the same manner as the Department itself might do. No bond shall be required of such receiver.

Bondholders' Committee. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and at any time such Event of Default shall be continuing, the Holders of not less than 50% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding may call a meeting of the Holders of Bonds for the purpose of electing a Bondholders' Committee. Such meeting shall be called and proceedings thereat shall be conducted as provided for other meetings of Bondholders pursuant to the Certificate. At such meeting the Holders of not less than a majority of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding must be present in person or by proxy in order to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, less than a quorum, however, having power to adjourn from time to time without any notice, other than as required by the Certificate. A

quorum being present at such meeting, the Bondholders present in person or by proxy may, by the votes cast by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so present in person or by proxy, elect one or more persons who may or may not be Bondholders to the Bondholders' Committee which shall act as trustee for all Bondholders. The Bondholders present in person or by proxy at said meeting, or at any adjourned meeting thereof, shall prescribe the manner in which the successors of the persons elected to the Bondholders' Committee at such Bondholders' meeting shall be elected or appointed, may prescribe rules and regulations governing the exercise by the Bondholders' Committee of the power conferred upon it in the Certificate and may provide for the termination of the existence of the Bondholders' Committee.

Suits at Law or Equity and Mandamus. In case any one or more of the Events of Default shall happen and be continuing, then and in every such case, but subject to the provisions, limitations and conditions contained in the Certificate relating to the amendment thereof, the Holder of any Bond at the time Outstanding shall be entitled, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders of the Bonds similarly situated, to proceed and protect and enforce the rights vested in such Holder by the Certificate by such appropriate judicial proceeding as such Holder shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such right, either by suit in equity or by action of law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Certificate, or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in the Certificate, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Holders of Bonds by the Certificate or by law.

Remedies Not Exclusive; Effect of Waiver of Defaults; Effect of Abandonment of Proceedings or Adverse Determination. The Holders from time to time of the Bonds shall be entitled to all the remedies and benefits of the Certificate as is and as shall be provided by law, and nothing therein shall be construed to limit the rights or remedies of any such Holders under any applicable statute that may exist as of date of the Certificate or be enacted thereafter. The remedies shall not be exclusive of any other remedy or remedies, and each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Certificate, or as of the date of the Certificate or thereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute and may be exercised without exhausting and without regard to any other remedy.

No waiver of any default or breach of duty or contract by any Holder or any Bond shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or breach of duty or contract or shall impair any rights or remedies thereon. No delay or omission of any Holder of a Bond to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein. Every substantive right and remedy conferred upon the Holders of the Bonds may be enforced from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In case any suit, action or proceeding to enforce any right or exercise any remedy shall be brought or taken and then discontinued or abandoned, or shall be determined adversely to the Holders of the Bonds, then and in every such case the State and such Holders shall be restored to their former positions and rights and remedies as if no suit, action or proceeding had been brought or taken.

Discharge of Liens and Pledges; Bonds No Longer Deemed Outstanding Under the Certificate. (Certificate – Section 12.01.) The obligations of the State, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, of the Department, under the Certificate and the liens, pledges, charges, trusts, assignments, covenants and agreements of the State, including the Department, therein made or provided for, shall be fully discharged and satisfied as to any Bond and such Bond shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding under the Certificate:

(A) if such Bond shall have been purchased and canceled by the State or surrendered to the Director of Finance or other Paying Agent, transfer agent or Registrar for cancellation or be subject to cancellation by him or it; or

(B) as to any Bond not theretofore purchased and canceled, surrendered for cancellation or subject to cancellation, when payment of the principal of and the applicable redemption premium, if any, on such Bond, plus interest on such principal (calculated, in the case of Variable Rate Bonds, at the maximum numerical rate permitted by the terms thereof) to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption or prepayment or by declaration as provided in the Certificate, or otherwise) either:

(1) shall have been made or caused to be made when due and payable in accordance with the terms thereof; or

(2) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with the Director of Finance or other Paying Agent therefor, in trust solely for such payment, either (i) moneys sufficient to make such payment, (ii) Federal Securities maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payment, or (iii) a combination of both moneys and Federal Securities and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of any Paying Agent, transfer agent or Registrar appointed by the State pertaining to the Bond with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of such Paying Agent, transfer agent or Registrar. At such time as a Bond shall be deemed to be no longer Outstanding under the Certificate, as aforesaid, except for the purpose of any such payment from such moneys or Federal Securities, such Bond shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits of the Certificate and shall cease to accrue interest from the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption or prepayment or by declaration, or otherwise).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to Bonds which by their terms may be redeemed or otherwise prepaid prior to the stated maturities thereof and which the State elects to so redeem or prepay, no deposit under clause (2) of subparagraph (B) above shall constitute such discharge and satisfaction as aforesaid until such Bonds shall have matured or shall have been irrevocably called or designated for redemption or prepayment and proper notice of such redemption or prepayment shall have been given or irrevocable provision shall have been made for the giving of such notice, provided that nothing in Article XII of the Certificate shall require or be deemed to require the State to elect to redeem or prepay such Bonds or, in the event the State shall elect to redeem or prepay such Bonds, shall require or be deemed to require the redemption or prepayment as of any particular date or dates.

Any such moneys so deposited with the Director of Finance or other Paying Agents as described above may at the direction of the Department be invested and reinvested in Federal Securities, maturing in the amounts and times as set forth in the Certificate, and all income from all such Federal Securities in the hands of the Director of Finance and other Paying Agents which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest and premium, if any, thereon with respect to which such moneys shall have been so deposited, shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deposited in the 1997 Certificate Harbor Revenue Special Fund as and when realized and collected for use and application as are other moneys deposited in such Fund.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the payment of (i) the purchase price of and interest on Variable Rate Bonds tendered for purchase pursuant to the terms of the Certificate and of a Remarketing Agreement, or similar agreement, or (ii) principal of or interest on any Variable Rate Bonds with a draw, borrowing or payment under a Support Facility shall not be deemed payment of such Variable Rate Bonds pursuant to the defeasance provisions of the Certificate; provided, however, that with respect to (ii) above, a reimbursement or other payment by the State with respect to a draw, borrowing or payment under a Support Facility for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on Variable Rate Bonds when due shall be deemed to the payment of such Variable Rate Bonds for the purpose of such defeasance provisions.

All moneys or Federal Securities set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of Article XII of the Certificate for the payment of Bonds (including interest and premium thereon, if any) shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds (including interest and premium thereon, if any) with respect to which such moneys and Federal Securities have been so set aside in trust.

If moneys or Federal Securities have been deposited or set aside with the Director of Finance or other Paying Agent for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid and be no longer Outstanding under the Certificate, but such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the defeasance provisions shall be made without the consent of the Holder of each Bond affected thereby and such Bonds shall be considered to be Outstanding for purposes of the provisions of the Certificate relating to amendments upon consent of Bondholders.

The State may at any time surrender to the Director of Finance for cancellation by him any Bonds previously executed and delivered, which the State may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and such Bonds upon such surrender for cancellation shall be deemed to be paid and no longer Outstanding under the Certificate.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX E

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the "Disclosure Certificate") is executed and delivered by the State of Hawaii (the "State"), acting by and through the State Director of Transportation, in connection with the issuance of \$56,290,000 State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997 (the "1997 Bonds"). The 1997 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of the Constitution and laws of the State, including, in particular, certain acts of the Legislature of the State and that certain Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of the State of Hawaii, Harbor System Revenue Bonds dated as of March 1, 1997, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Certificate of the Director of Transportation providing for the Issuance of the State of Hawaii, Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997, dated as of March 20, 1997 (collectively, the "Bond Certificate").

Pursuant to the First Supplemental Certificate, the State, acting by and through its Director of Transportation, agrees as follows:

Section 1. Purpose of Disclosure Certificate. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the State for the benefit of the Bondholders and Beneficial Owners of the 1997 Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with Securities Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

Section 2. Definitions. In addition to the definitions set forth in the Bond Certificate, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Annual Information" means the type of financial information and operating data set forth under the subheadings "SOURCES OF REVENUES – Service Revenues, Rentals Income, Other Operating Revenues and Interest Income," "THE HARBOR SYSTEM – Annual Trends in Cargo Traffic for Hawaii Harbors, Annual Trends in Cargo Volume for Hawaii Harbors, Statement of Historical Operations and Debt Service Coverage" in the final Official Statement, dated March 20, 1997, for the 1997 Bonds.

"Audited Financial Statements" means the audited financial statements of the Harbor Special Fund and any other fund of the State into which Revenues are deposited, prepared in accordance with generally acceptable accounting principles as promulgated from time to time by the Government Accounting Standards Board and the Financial Accounting Standards Board of the Financial Accounting Foundation.

"Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any 1997 Bonds (including persons holding 1997 Bonds through a Clearing Agency, nominees, depositories or other intermediaries) or (b) is treated as the owner of any 1997 Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"Dissemination Agent" shall mean the Director of Finance or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Director of Finance and which has filed with the Director of Finance a written acceptance of such designation.

"Filing Date" means the first day of the tenth month following the end of each Fiscal Year (or the next succeeding business day if that day is not a business day), beginning April 1, 1998.

"Fiscal Year" means each fiscal year of the Department of Transportation, commencing with the fiscal year that beginnings July 1, 1996 and ends June 30, 1997.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in subsection 4(a) of this Disclosure Certificate.

“National Repository” shall mean any Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository for purposes of the Rule. The National Repositories currently approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission are set forth in Exhibit B.

“Participating Underwriters” shall mean any or the original underwriters of the 1997 Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the 1997 Bonds.

“Repositories” shall mean each National Repository and each State Repository.

“Rule” shall mean Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“State” shall mean the State of Hawaii.

“State Repository” shall mean any public or private repository or entity designated by the State as a state repository for the purpose of the Rule and recognized as such by the Securities and Exchange Commission. As of the date of this Disclosure Certificate, there is no State Repository.

Section 3. Filing of Annual Information and Audited Financial Statements.

(a) The State is the only “obligated person” (as defined in the Rule) for the 1997 Bonds.

(b) The State shall provide, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to provide, to each Repository:

(i) Annual Information for the preceding Fiscal Year, and unaudited financial statements of the Pledged Funds if Audited Financial Statements are not provided at the same time, not later than the Filing Date for each Fiscal Year; and

(ii) Audited Financial Statements for the preceding Fiscal Year, not later than the later of (A) the Filing Date of each Fiscal Year or (B) 30 days after receipt thereof by the Department of Transportation.

Audited Financial Statements are expected to be available together with the Annual Information. The State is required to deliver, or cause to be delivered, such information in such manner and by such time so that the Repositories receive the information on or before the date specified.

The Annual Information may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may cross-reference other information including official statements of debt issues of the State or related public entities, which have been submitted to each of the Repositories or the Securities and Exchange Commission. If the document included by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The State shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference. The Audited Financial Statements may be submitted separately from the Annual Information.

If the Department’s Fiscal Year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under subsection 4(b).

(c) If the State is unable to provide to the Repositories the information described in subsection (b) by the Filing Date, the Director of Finance shall send a notice to each Repository and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

(d) If the Director of Finance has appointed a Dissemination Agent, then not later than 15 Business Days prior to Filing Date, the Director of Transportation shall provide the Annual Information and Audited Financial Statements (or unaudited financial statements if the Audited Financial Statements are not available) to the Dissemination Agent.

(e) The Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine each year prior to the Filing Date the name and address of each National Repository and the State Repository, if any; and

(ii) if the Dissemination Agent is other than the Director of Finance, file a report with the Director of Finance certifying that the information described in subsection (b) has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, stating the date it was provided and listing all the Repositories to which it was provided.

Section 4. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4, the State shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the 1997 Bonds, if material:

1. principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. non-payment related defaults;
3. modifications to rights of Bondholders;
4. bond calls other than scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemptions;
5. defeasances;
6. rating changes;
7. adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the 1997 Bonds;
8. unscheduled draws on the debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
9. unscheduled draws on the credit enhancements reflected financial difficulties;
10. substitution of the credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform; or
11. release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the 1997 Bonds.

(b) Whenever the Director of Transportation or other responsible officials of the State become aware of the occurrence of a Listed Event, the State shall as soon as possible determine if such event would be material under applicable federal securities laws and, if so, the State shall prepare and provide or cause to be provided notice of such occurrence to each Repository.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of Listed Events described in subsections (a)(4) and (5) above need not be given under this subsection (b) any earlier than the notice (if any) of the underlying event is given to Bondholders of affected 1997 Bonds pursuant to the Bond Certificate.

Section 5. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The State's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate (a) upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or repayment in full of all of the 1997 Bonds or (b) when the Rule no longer applies to the 1997 Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the 1997 Bonds, the State shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under subsection 4(b).

Section 6. Dissemination Agent. The Director of Finance may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist the State in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent

shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the State pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate.

Section 7. Amendment; Waiver; Amendment to Accounting Principles to be Followed.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the State may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) If the amendment or waiver relates to the definition of "Annual Information" or the provisions of subsection 3(a) or (b), or Sections 4, 5 or 7, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Obligated Person with respect to the 1997 Bonds, or the type of business conducted by the Obligated Person;

(ii) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel selected by the State, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the 1997 Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(iii) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Holders of the 1997 Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Bond Certificate for amendments to the Bond Certificate with the consent of Holders of 1997 Bonds, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel selected by the State, materially impair the interests of the Holders or Beneficial Owners of the 1997 Bonds.

(b) In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the State shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Information, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of the information being presented by the State.

(c) If the amendment changes the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements from that specified in the definition of Audited Financial Statements, then (i) the State shall give notice of such amendment in the same manner as for a Listed Event under subsection 4(b), and (ii) the Annual Information for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the amended definition of accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former definition of accounting principles.

Section 8. Additional Information; Supplements.

(a) Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the State from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate.

If the State chooses to include any information in any Annual Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the State shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Information or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

(b) Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the State from supplementing this Disclosure Certificate to provide that it shall also govern continuing disclosure for one or more issues of Additional Bonds (as defined in the Bond Certificate).

Section 9. Failure to Perform.

(a) The agreements of the State set forth in Section 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Certificate are intended to be for the benefit solely of the Bondholders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the 1997 Bonds.

The sole remedy for any breach of this Disclosure Certificate by the State shall be limited, as hereinafter described, to a right of Bondholders and Beneficial Owners to cause proceedings at law or in equity to be instituted and maintained to obtain mandate or specific performance by the State of its obligations hereunder. Any individual Bondholder or Beneficial Owner may institute and maintain, or cause to be instituted and maintained, such proceedings to require the State to provide or cause to be provided a pertinent filing if such filing is due and has not been made. Any such proceedings challenging the adequacy of the information provided in accordance with this Disclosure Certificate may be instituted and maintained only by the Bondholders and the Beneficial Owners of not less than 50% in principal amounts of the 1997 Bonds then outstanding or their agent.

(b) Any failure of the State to comply with any provisions of this Disclosure Certificate shall not be a default or an event of default with respect to the 1997 Bonds under the Bond Certificate.

Section 10. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the State, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriters and Bondholders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the 1997 Bonds and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Section 11. Recordkeeping. The Director of Finance shall maintain records of all Annual Information and notice of material Listed Events including the content of such disclosure, the names of the entities with whom such disclosures were filed and the date of filing such disclosure.

Section 12. Governing Law. This Disclosure Certificate shall be governed by the laws of the State.

Dated: April 3, 1997.

/s/ Kazu Hayashida
KAZU HAYASHIDA
Director of Transportation
Department of Transportation
State of Hawaii

EXHIBIT A

**[FORM OF]
NOTICE TO REPOSITORIES OF
FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL INFORMATION**

Name of Issuer: State of Hawaii
Name of Bond Issue: Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series of 1997
Date of Issuance: April 1, 1997

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the State has not provided the Annual Information with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by its Continuing Disclosure Certificate dated April 3, 1997. [The State anticipates that the Annual Information will be filed by _____.]

Dates:

STATE OF HAWAII

By: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT B

Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repositories approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission as of April 3, 1997:

Bloomberg Municipal Repository
P.O. Box 840
Princeton, NJ 08542-0840
Internet Address: MUNIS@bloomberg.doc
(609) 279-3200
Fax: (609) 279-3235; (609) 279-5963
Contact: Dave Campbell

Thomson NRMSIR
Attn: Market Disclosure
395 Hudson Street, 3rd Fl.
New York, NY 10014
Internet Address: disclosure@muller.com
(212) 807-3814
Fax: (212) 989-2078
Contact: Carolyn Chin
(212) 807-5007

Disclosure Inc.
Attn: Document Augmentation/Municipal
Securities
5161 River Road
Bethesda, MD 20816
(301) 951-1450
Fax: (301) 718-2329
Contact: Barry Sugarman
(301) 215-6015

Donnelly Financial
Municipal Security Disclosure Archive
559 Main Street
Hudson, MA 01749
Internet Address: <http://www.municipal.com>
(800) 580-3670
Fax: (508) 562-1969

Kenny Information Services, Inc.
Attn: Kenny Repository Services
65 Broadway, 16th Floor
New York, NY 10006
(212) 770-4595
Fax: (212) 797-7994
Contact: Joan Horai, Repository

Moody's NRMSIR
Public Finance Information Center
99 Church Street
New York, NY 10007-2796
(800) 339-6306
Fax: (212) 553-1460
Contact: Claudette Stephenson
(212) 553-0345

FORM OF FIRST SUPPLEMENT TO CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This First Supplement to Continuing Disclosure Certificate (this "Supplemental Disclosure Certificate") is executed and delivered by the State of Hawaii (the "State"), acting by and through the State Director of Transportation, in connection with the issuance of \$79,405,000 State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series A of 2000 (the "2000 Bonds") and supplements the Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the "Disclosure Certificate") dated April 3, 1997 (attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein) pursuant to Section 8(b) thereof. The 2000 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the authority of the Constitution and laws of the State, including, in particular, certain acts of the Legislature of the State and that certain Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of the State of Hawaii, Harbor System Revenue Bonds dated as of March 1, 1997, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of the State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series A of 2000, dated as of March 28, 2000 (the "Bond Certificate").

Pursuant to the Bond Certificate, the State, acting by and through its Director of Transportation, agrees as follows:

Section 1. Purpose of Supplemental Disclosure Certificate. This Supplemental Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the State for the benefit of the Bondholders and Beneficial Owners of the 2000 Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5).

Section 2. Applicability of Disclosure Certificate. Section 8(b) of the Disclosure Certificate permits the State to supplement the Disclosure Certificate to provide that it also shall govern continuing disclosure for one or more issues of Additional Bonds (as defined in the Bond Certificate). The 2000 Bonds are Additional Bonds. Accordingly, and pursuant to Section 8(b) of the Disclosure Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate is hereby supplemented and shall govern the continuing disclosure for the 2000 Bonds and each Series thereof. For the purposes of this Supplemental Disclosure Certificate, all references in the Disclosure Certificate to the "1997 Bonds" shall be deemed to be to the 2000 Bonds.

Section 3. Definitions. In addition to the definitions set forth elsewhere in this Supplemental Disclosure Certificate, in Section 2 of the Disclosure Certificate and in the Bond Certificate, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings for the purposes of this Supplemental Disclosure Certificate and the 2000 Bonds:

"*Annual Information*" means the type of financial information and operating data set forth under the subheadings "SOURCES OF REVENUES—Services Revenues - Rentals Income - Other Operating Revenues and - Interest Income," and "THE HARBOR SYSTEM - Table 5 - Annual Trends in Cargo Traffic for Hawaii Harbors," "Table 6- Annual Trends in Cargo Volume for Hawaii Harbors," "Table 11 - Statement of Historical Operations" and "Table 12 - Historical Debt Service Coverage" in the final Official Statement, dated March 28, 2000, for the 2000 Bonds.

"*Filing Date*" means the first day of the tenth month following the end of each Fiscal Year (or the next succeeding business day if that day is not a business day), beginning April 1, 2001.

"*Fiscal Year*" means each fiscal year of the Department of Transportation, commencing with the fiscal year that begins July 1, 1999 and ends June 30, 2000.

Section 4. National Repository. The National Repositories currently approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission are set forth at www.sec.gov/consumer/nrmsir.htm.

Section 5. Governing Law. This First Supplement to Continuing Disclosure Certificate shall be governed by the laws of the State.

Dated: _____, 2000

STATE OF HAWAII

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX F

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[Letterhead of Kutak Rock LLP]

April __, 2000

Honorable Kazu Hayashida
Director of Transportation
Department of Transportation
State of Hawaii
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

\$79,405,000
State of Hawaii
Harbor System Revenue Bonds
Series A of 2000

Dear Mr. Hayashida:

At the request of the State of Hawaii (the "State"), we have acted as Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance and sale by the State of its \$79,405,000 State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series A of 2000 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are dated April 1, 2000, are in the denomination of \$5,000 of any integral multiple thereof, and mature serially on July 1 in each of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, with the Bonds maturing in a particular year bearing interest payable semiannually each January 1 and July 1, commencing July 1, 2000 at the rate per annum set opposite such year, as follows:

| Year | Principal Amount | Interest Rate | Year | Principal Amount | Interest Rate |
|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 2000 | \$ 3,220,000 | 4.50% | 2012 | \$ 3,135,000 | 6.00% |
| 2001 | 2,090,000 | 5.25 | 2013 | 3,330,000 | 6.00 |
| 2002 | 1,840,000 | 5.00 | 2014 | 3,485,000 | 6.00 |
| 2003 | 1,935,000 | 5.00 | 2015 | 3,745,000 | 5.60 |
| 2004 | 2,035,000 | 5.00 | 2016 | 3,960,000 | 5.70 |
| 2005 | 2,140,000 | 5.125 | 2017 | 4,025,000 | 5.75 |
| 2006 | 2,255,000 | 5.125 | 2018 | 2,225,000 | 5.80 |
| 2007 | 2,370,000 | 5.125 | 2019 | 2,365,000 | 5.85 |
| 2008 | 2,500,000 | 5.25 | 2020 | 4,710,000 | 5.90 |
| 2009 | 2,635,000 | 5.25 | 2021 | 5,000,000 | 5.90 |
| 2010 | 2,785,000 | 5.75 | 2029 | 14,670,000 | 5.75 |
| 2011 | 2,950,000 | 6.00 | | | |

The Bonds are subject to optional redemption and mandatory sinking fund redemption by the State prior to the respective stated maturities thereof. The Bonds are transferable and exchangeable upon the terms and conditions set forth therein and recite that they have been authorized and issued pursuant to the laws of the State of Hawaii. The Bonds are being issued to provide for the construction of facilities that are part of the State's system of commercial harbors and to refund the outstanding principal amount of the State of Hawaii Harbor Revenue Bonds, Series of 1990 maturing after July 1, 2000. The Bonds recite that they are authorized to be issued and are issued under, pursuant to, and in full compliance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of Hawaii, including particularly, Part III of Chapter 39, Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended, and under and pursuant to that certain Certificate of the Director of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds dated as of March 1, 1997

(the "Certificate"), duly authorized and delivered under the aforesaid Part III, and pursuant to that certain Second Supplemental Certificate of the Director of the Department of Transportation Providing for the Issuance of State of Hawaii Harbor System Revenue Bonds, Series A of 2000, dated as of March 28, 2000 (the "Second Supplemental Certificate"), duly authorized and delivered under the aforesaid Part III and the Certificate. All capitalized terms used herein that are not herein otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Certificate.

The Bonds and any bonds heretofore or hereafter issued on a parity therewith under the Certificate are payable from the Revenues of the Undertaking net of the debt service requirements of the 1990 Certificate Harbor Revenue Bonds and payment of the operation and maintenance expenses of the Undertaking.

The State has covenanted in its proceedings authorizing the Bonds to comply with all necessary provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State with such restrictions may cause the interest on the Bonds to be subject to federal income taxation retroactive to their date of issuance.

In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Hawaii, certificates and documents of the Governor and of the Director of Transportation of the State authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, including the Certificate and Second Supplemental Certificate, such other proceedings as we have considered necessary or advisable and a copy of an executed Bond of said issue.

From such examination, we are of the opinion that:

(1) The Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Hawaii and constitute valid special obligations of the State of Hawaii payable solely from and secured solely by a lien upon and pledge of Net Revenues, on a parity with all bonds which heretofore have been or hereafter may be issued under the Certificate, as set forth in the Certificate;

(2) The provisions of the Certificate and the Second Supplemental Certificate are valid in accordance with their terms;

(3) The rights of the owners of the Bonds and the enforceability thereof may be subject to valid bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws for the relief of debtors;

(4) Assuming compliance by the State with the covenant referred to in the fourth paragraph of this letter, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, (i) the interest on the Bonds (including any original issue discount properly allocable to an owner thereof) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes (except for interest on any Bond for any period during which such Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user" of the facilities financed or refinanced from the proceeds of the Bonds or by a "related person" within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code) and (ii) interest on the Bonds (including any original issue discount) will be treated as a specific item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations and individuals;

(5) Under the existing laws of the State of Hawaii, the Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from all taxation by the State or any county or any political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer, estate taxes and the franchise tax imposed on banks and other financial institutions.

Although the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. We express no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits or taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred (or continued) indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt

obligations are advised to consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or holding the Bonds. We express no opinion regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at closing by Kutak Rock LLP.]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX G
FORM OF POLICY

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**FINANCIAL
SECURITY
ASSURANCESM**

**MUNICIPAL BOND
INSURANCE POLICY**

ISSUER:

Policy No.: -N

BONDS: \$ in aggregate principal amount of

Effective Date:

Premium: \$

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. ("Financial Security"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of Financial Security, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which Financial Security shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, Financial Security will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by Financial Security, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in Financial Security. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by Financial Security is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by Financial Security for purposes of the preceding sentence and Financial Security shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, Financial Security shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by Financial Security hereunder. Payment by Financial Security to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners shall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of Financial Security under this Policy.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless Financial Security shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to Financial Security which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

Financial Security may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to Financial Security pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to Financial Security and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by Financial Security under this Policy may be made directly by Financial Security or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of Financial Security. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of Financial Security only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of Financial Security to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Financial Security agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to Financial Security to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of Financial Security, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC.

By _____
Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Financial Security Assurance Holdings Ltd.
350 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022-6022

(212) 826-0100

Form 500NY (5/90)

APPENDIX H
FORM OF RESERVE POLICY

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**FINANCIAL
SECURITY
ASSURANCESM**

**MUNICIPAL BOND DEBT SERVICE
RESERVE INSURANCE POLICY**

ISSUER:

BONDS: \$

Policy No.: -R

Effective Date:

Premium: \$

Termination Date:

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. ("Financial Security"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") as set forth in the documentation (the "Bond Document") providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

Financial Security will make payment as provided in this Policy to the Trustee or Paying Agent on the later of the Business Day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which Financial Security shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by Financial Security is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by Financial Security for purposes of the preceding sentence and Financial Security shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Issuer, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Payment by Financial Security to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners shall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of Financial Security under this Policy. Upon such payment, Financial Security shall become entitled to reimbursement of the amount so paid (together with interest and expenses) pursuant to the _____.

The amount available under this Policy for payment shall not exceed the Policy Limit. The amount available at any particular time to be paid to the Trustee or Paying Agent under the terms of this Policy shall automatically be reduced by any payment under this Policy. However, after such payment, the amount available under this Policy shall be reinstated in full or in part, but only up to the Policy Limit, to the extent of the reimbursement of such payment (exclusive of interest and expenses) to Financial Security by or on behalf of the Issuer. Within three Business Days of such reimbursement, Financial Security shall provide the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Issuer with notice of the reimbursement and reinstatement.

Payment under this Policy shall not be available with respect to (a) any Nonpayment that occurs prior to the Effective Date or after the Termination Date of this Policy or (b) Bonds that are not outstanding under the Bond Document. If the amount payable under this Policy is also payable under another insurance policy or surety bond insuring the Bonds, payment first shall be made under this Policy to the extent of the amount available under this Policy up to the Policy Limit. In no event shall Financial Security incur duplicate liability for the same amounts owing with respect to the Bonds that are covered under this Policy and any other insurance policy or surety bond that Financial Security has issued.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are, or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent is, authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless Financial Security shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Insurance Agreement" means the Insurance

Agreement dated as of the effective date hereof in respect of this Policy, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer that has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from the Issuer, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to Financial Security which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment of principal or interest thereunder, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds. "Policy Limit" shall be the dollar amount of the debt service reserve fund required to be maintained for the Bonds by the Bond Document from time to time (the "Debt Service Reserve Requirement"), but in no event shall the Policy Limit exceed \$ _____. The Policy Limit shall automatically and irrevocably be reduced from time to time by the amount of each reduction in the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, as provided in the Bond Document.

Financial Security may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to Financial Security pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to Financial Security and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by Financial Security under this Policy may be made directly by Financial Security or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of Financial Security. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of Financial Security only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of Financial Security to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Financial Security agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to Financial Security to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of Financial Security, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be cancelled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC.

By _____
Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Financial Security Assurance Holdings Ltd.
350 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022-6022 (212) 826-0100

Form 501 NY (6/90)



